# BIDDING DOCUMENTS MIDDLE FORK GREENWAY SECTION 3A STREAM RESTORATION WATAUGA COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA









#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### DIVISION 00 - BIDDING AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS FOR CONSTRUCTION

CONTRACTS (EJCDC Form C-200)

BID FORM (EJCDC Form C-410)

BID BOND (EJCDC Form C-430)

NOTICE OF AWARD (EJCDC Form 510)

AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR (EJCDC Form C-520)

PERFORMANCE BOND (EJCDC Form C-610)

PAYMENT BOND (EJCDC Form C-615)

**INSURANCE CERTIFICATES** 

CERTIFICATE OF OWNER'S ATTORNEY

NOTICE TO PROCEED (EJCDC Form C-550)

MODIFIED STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT (EJCDC Form C-700)

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS (EJCDC Form C-800)

REPORT OF GEOTECHNICAL EVALUATION

SOIL REPORT

NC ONE CALL NOTIFICATION

CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT (EJCDC Form C-620)

WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE (EJCDC Form C-940)

CHANGE ORDER (EJCDC Form C-941)

FIELD ORDER (EJCDC Form C-942)

CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION (EJCDC Form C-625)

**E-VERIFY AFFIDAVIT** 

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT/DEPARTMENT CERTIFICATION

# **DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

011000	SUMMARY
012100	ALLOWANCES
012500	SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
012600	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
012900	PAYMENT PROCEDURES
013100	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
013200	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
013233	PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
013300	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
014000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
014200	REFERENCES
015000	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
015639	TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION
016000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
017000	EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS
017419	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT
017700	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
017823	OPERATION AND MAINTENACE DATA
017839	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

## **DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK**

311000 SITE CLEARING 312000 EARTH MOVING

#### **DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

329200 TURF AND GRASSES 329300 TREES SHRUBS AND GROUND COVER

# ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS WATAUGA COUNTY MIDDLE FORK GREENWAY SECTION 3A STREAM RESTORATION

Sealed bids for the project entitled Middle Fork Greenway Section 3A Stream Restoration will be received by the Watauga County until local time 3:00pm on Tuesday, October 14<sup>th</sup> in the Watauga County Administrative Office located at 814 W King Street, Boone, NC with Ms. Katie Hancock. At said place and time, all Bids that have been duly received will be publicly opened and read aloud.

A mandatory pre-bid meeting for this project will be held on Friday, October 3<sup>rd</sup> at 10:00am at the project site located on US Hwy 321 between Aho road and Whitner road at the pull off located at 36.159173°, -81.646259° Blowing Rock, North Carolina. All questions must be submitted in writing by October 7<sup>th</sup> at 5:00pm. Please remit all questions to catharine@interfaceenv.com.

THE PROJECT GENERALLY CONSISTS OF:
Approximately 1,400 linear feet of priority 1 stream restoration on the Middle Fork New River (MFNR), approximately 462 feet of stream restoration with structures along the MFNR and 79 linear feet of restoration along an unnamed tributary to the Middle Fork New River. In addition, 0.316 ac of wetlands will be created adjacent to the new stream alignment. In-channel

stabilization includes construction of riffles, toe wood, boulder vane arms, boulder toe and boulder j-hooks in addition to streambank grading for floodplain connectivity. The project includes approximately 3.8 acres of restoration of a native forested riparian buffer.

The Bidding Documents for the project may be examined at the Watauga County Administrative Office located at 814 W King Street between the hours of 8:00am – 5:00pm Monday through Friday. Digital copies of the Bid Documents are located on the Watauga County website for download and printing (if preferred) by the Bidder.

Each bid shall be accompanied with a cash deposit or certified check drawn on a bank or trust company insured by the FDIC or a Bid Bond prepared on the form of Bid Bond contained in the Bidding Documents or a Surety Company's standard form and properly executed by a corporate surety licensed under the laws of North Carolina to execute such bonds. The amount of the bid bond shall be equal to five (5) percent of the total of the bid. The bid deposit shall be retained by the Owner if the successful bidder fails to execute the contract or fails to provide the required bonds, as stated above, within ten (10) days after the proper notice of award of the contract.

Bidders must comply with the requirements of the State of North Carolina and be appropriately licensed as a Contractor as provided in General Statutes Chapter 87.

Bidders are encouraged to only secure project bid documents as noted above. Neither the Owner nor the Engineer will be responsible for full or partial sets of Bidding Documents, including any Addenda, obtained from any source other than the Engineer. Each Bidder shall be responsible for the review of all addenda for the project and shall acknowledge the addenda on the bid form.

The Owner reserves the right to reject any and all bids, to waive informalities, or to reject non-conforming, non-responsive or non-conditional bids. The Owner reserves the right to award a contract to the lowest, responsive, responsible bidder or bidders, taking into consideration quality, performance and time.

Mr. Deron Geoque – County Manager Watauga County

#### INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

#### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	Page
Article 1— Defined Terms	1
Article 2— Bidding Documents	1
Article 3— Qualifications of Bidders	2
Article 4— Pre-Bid Conference	3
Article 5— Site and Other Areas; Existing Site Conditions; Examination of Site; Owner's S Other Work at the Site	
Article 6— Bidder's Representations and Certifications	6
Article 7— Interpretations and Addenda	6
Article 8— Bid Security	6
Article 9— Contract Times	7
Article 10— Substitute and "Or Equal" Items	7
Article 11— Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others	7
Article 12— Preparation of Bid	8
Article 13— Basis of Bid	9
Article 14— Submittal of Bid	10
Article 15— Modification and Withdrawal of Bid	10
Article 16— Opening of Bids	11
Article 17— Bids to Remain Subject to Acceptance	11
Article 18— Evaluation of Bids and Award of Contract	11
Article 19— Bonds and Insurance	12
Article 20— Signing of Agreement	12

#### ARTICLE 1—DEFINED TERMS

- 1.01 Terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated in the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions. Additional terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated below:
  - A. *Issuing Office*—The office from which the Bidding Documents are to be issued, and which registers plan holders.
  - B. Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) A business meeting on of the following criteria
    - 1. Minority Business Enterprise (MBE)- a qualified socially and economically disadvantaged minority-owned business certified by any state and/or Federal agency.
    - 2. Women's Business Enterprise (WBE)- A qualified independent business at least 51% owned by a woman or women and certified by any state and/or Federal agency
  - C. Unbalanced Bid- An unbalanced is one that meet s the following criteria:
    - A mathematically unbalanced Bid is one that contains lump sum or unit bid items that
      do not appear to reflect reasonable actual costs. Those reasonable actual costs would
      include a reasonable proportionate share of the Bidder's anticipated profit, overhead
      costs, and other indirect costs that the Bidder anticipates for the performance of the
      items in question. 2.
    - A materially unbalanced Bid is one that produces a reasonable doubt that Award to the low Bidder, who submitted the mathematically unbalanced Bid, would result in the lowest ultimate cost to the Owner.

D Responsible Bidder - A bidder who has demonstrated the attribute of trustworthiness, as well as quality, fitness, capacity, and experience to satisfactorily perform the work described in the Contract Documents.

#### **ARTICLE 2—BIDDING DOCUMENTS**

- 2.01 Complete sets of bidding documents may be obtained from the issuing office upon payment of the fee stated in the advertisement or invitation to bid. The fee is non-refundable.
- 2.02 Bidding Documents are made available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids for completion of the Project and permission to download or distribution of the Bidding Documents does not confer a license or grant permission or authorization for any other use. Authorization to download documents, or other distribution, includes the right for plan holders to print documents solely for their use, and the use of their prospective Subcontractors and Suppliers, provided the plan holder pays all costs associated with printing or reproduction. Printed documents may not be re-sold under any circumstances.

2.03 Plan rooms (including construction information subscription services, and electronic and virtual plan rooms) may distribute the Bidding Documents, or make them available for examination. Those prospective bidders that obtain an electronic (digital) copy of the Bidding Documents from.

#### 2.04 Electronic Documents

- A. When the Bidding Requirements indicate that electronic (digital) copies of the Bidding Documents are available, such documents will be made available to the Bidders as Electronic Documents in the manner specified.
  - 1. Bidding Documents will be provided in Adobe PDF (Portable Document Format) (.pdf) that is readable by Adobe Acrobat Reader. It is the intent of the Engineer and Owner that such Electronic Documents are to be exactly representative of the paper copies of the documents. However, because the Owner and Engineer cannot totally control the transmission and receipt of Electronic Documents nor the Contractor's means of reproduction of such documents, the Owner and Engineer cannot and do not guarantee that Electronic Documents and reproductions prepared from those versions are identical in every manner to the paper copies.
- Bidder assumes all risks associated with differences arising from transmission/receipt of Electronic Documents versions of Bidding Documents and reproductions prepared from those versions and, further, assumes all risks, costs, and responsibility associated with use of the Electronic Documents versions to derive information that is not explicitly contained in printed paper versions of the documents, and for Bidder's reliance upon such derived information.

#### **ARTICLE 3—QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS**

- 3.01 To demonstrate Bidder's qualifications to perform the Work, after submitting its Bid and within **30** days of Owner's request, Bidder must submit the following information:
  - A. Written evidence establishing its qualifications such as financial data, previous experience, and present commitments.
  - B. A written statement that Bidder is authorized to do business in the state where the Project is located, or a written certification that Bidder will obtain such authority prior to the Effective Date of the Contract.
  - C. Bidder's state or other contractor license number, if applicable.
  - D. Subcontractor and Supplier qualification information.
  - E. Other required information regarding qualifications.
- 3.02 A Bidder's failure to submit required qualification information within the times indicated may disqualify Bidder from receiving an award of the Contract.
- 3.03 No requirement in this Article 3 to submit information will prejudice the right of Owner to seek additional pertinent information regarding Bidder's qualifications.
- 3.04 Bidders shall comply with all applicable laws regulating the practice of general contracting as provided in chapter 87 of the General Statutes of the State of North Carolina and be properly licensed as a contractor.

#### ARTICLE 4—PRE-BID CONFERENCE

- 4.01 A mandatory pre-bid conference will be held at the time and location indicated in the Advertisement or invitation to bid. Representatives of Owner and Engineer will be present to discuss the Project. Proposals will not be accepted from Bidders who do not attend the conference. It is each Bidder's responsibility to sign in at the pre-bid conference to verify its participation. Bidders must sign in using the name of the organization that will be submitting a Bid. A list of qualified Bidders that attended the pre-bid conference and are eligible to submit a Bid for this Project will be issued in an Addendum.
- 4.02 Information presented at the pre-Bid conference does not alter the Contract Documents. Owner will issue Addenda to make any changes to the Contract Documents that result from discussions at the pre-Bid conference. Information presented, and statements made at the pre-bid conference will not be binding or legally effective unless incorporated in an Addendum.

# ARTICLE 5—SITE AND OTHER AREAS; EXISTING SITE CONDITIONS; EXAMINATION OF SITE; OWNER'S SAFETY PROGRAM; OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

#### 5.01 Site and Other Areas

A. The Site is identified in the Bidding Documents. By definition, the Site includes rights-of-way, easements, and other lands furnished by Owner for the use of the Contractor. Any additional lands required for temporary construction facilities, construction equipment, or storage of materials and equipment, and any access needed for such additional lands, are to be obtained and paid for by Contractor.

#### 5.02 Existing Site Conditions

- A. Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions
  - The Supplementary Conditions identify the following regarding existing conditions at or adjacent to the Site:
    - a. Those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site that contain Technical Data.
    - b. Those drawings known to Owner of existing physical conditions at or adjacent to the Site, including those drawings depicting existing surface or subsurface structures at or adjacent to the Site (except Underground Facilities), that contain Technical Data.
    - c. Reports and drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site.
    - d. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.
  - 2. Owner will make copies of reports and drawings referenced above available to any Bidder on request. These reports and drawings are not part of the Contract Documents, but the Technical Data contained therein upon whose accuracy Bidder is entitled to rely, as provided in the General Conditions, has been identified and established in the Supplementary Conditions. Bidder is responsible for any interpretation or conclusion Bidder draws from any Technical Data or any other data, interpretations, opinions, or information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings.

- 3. If the Supplementary Conditions do not identify Technical Data, the default definition of Technical Data set forth in Article 1 of the General Conditions will apply.
- 4. Geotechnical Baseline Report/Geotechnical Data Report: The Bidding Documents contain a Geotechnical Baseline Report (GBR) and Geotechnical Data Report (GDR).
  - a. As set forth in the Supplementary Conditions, the GBR describes certain select subsurface conditions that are anticipated to be encountered by Contractor during construction in specified locations ("Baseline Conditions"). The GBR is a Contract Document.
  - b. The Baseline Conditions in the GBR are intended to reduce uncertainty and the degree of contingency in submitted Bids. However, Bidders cannot rely solely on the Baseline Conditions. Bids should be based on a comprehensive approach that includes an independent review and analysis of the GBR, all other Contract Documents, Technical Data, other available information, and observable surface conditions. Not all potential subsurface conditions are baselined.
  - c. Nothing in the GBR is intended to relieve Bidders of the responsibility to make their own determinations regarding construction costs, bidding strategies, and Bid prices, nor of the responsibility to select and be responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and for safety precautions and programs incident thereto.
  - d. As set forth in the Supplementary Conditions, the GDR is a Contract Document containing data prepared by or for the Owner in support of the GBR.
- B. Underground Facilities: Underground Facilities are shown or indicated on the Drawings, pursuant to Paragraph 5.05 of the General Conditions, and not in the drawings referred to in Paragraph 5.02.A of these Instructions to Bidders. Information and data regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities are not intended to be categorized, identified, or defined as Technical Data.

#### 5.03 Other Site-related Documents

- A. In addition to the documents regarding existing Site conditions referred to in Paragraph 5.02.A, the following other documents relating to conditions at or adjacent to the Site are known to Owner and made available to Bidders for reference:
  - Owner will make copies of these other Site-related documents available to any Bidder on request.
- B. Owner has not verified the contents of these other Site-related documents, and Bidder may not rely on the accuracy of any data or information in such documents. Bidder is responsible for any interpretation or conclusion Bidder draws from the other Site-related documents.
- C. The other Site-related documents are not part of the Contract Documents.
- D. Bidders are encouraged to review the other Site-related documents, but Bidders will not be held accountable for any data or information in such documents. The requirement to review and take responsibility for documentary Site information is limited to information in (1) the Contract Documents and (2) the Technical Data.
- E. No other Site-related documents are available.

#### 5.04 *Site Visit and Testing by Bidders*

- A. Bidder is required to visit the Site and conduct a thorough visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas. During the visit the Bidder must not disturb any ongoing operations at the Site.
- B. A Site visit is included with the pre-bid conference to be held at the project site located on US Hwy 321 between Aho road and Whitner road at the pull off located at 36.159173°, -81.646259° Blowing Rock, North Carolina.
- C. A Site visit is scheduled for October 3<sup>rd</sup>, 2025 at 10:00am the project location specified in Part B of this Section.
- D. Bidders visiting the Site are required to arrange their own transportation to the Site.
- E. All access to the Site other than during a regularly scheduled Site visit must be coordinated through the following Owner or Engineer contact for visiting the Site: **Watauga County.** Bidders must conduct the required Site visit during normal working hours.
- F. Bidder is not required to conduct any subsurface testing, or exhaustive investigations of Site conditions.
- G. On request, and to the extent Owner has control over the Site, and schedule permitting, the Owner will provide Bidder general access to the Site to conduct such additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, and studies as Bidder deems necessary for preparing and submitting a successful Bid. Owner will not have any obligation to grant such access if doing so is not practical because of existing operations, security or safety concerns, or restraints on Owner's authority regarding the Site. Bidder is responsible for establishing access needed to reach specific selected test sites.
- H. Bidder must comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations regarding excavation and location of utilities, obtain all permits, and comply with all terms and conditions established by Owner or by property owners or other entities controlling the Site with respect to schedule, access, existing operations, security, liability insurance, and applicable safety programs.
- I. Bidder must fill all holes and clean up and restore the Site to its former condition upon completion of such explorations, investigations, tests, and studies.

#### 5.05 Owner's Safety Program

A. Site visits and work at the Site may be governed by an Owner safety program. If an Owner safety program exists, it will be noted in the Supplementary Conditions.

#### 5.06 Other Work at the Site

A. Reference is made to Article 8 of the Supplementary Conditions for the identification of the general nature of other work of which Owner is aware (if any) that is to be performed at the Site by Owner or others (such as utilities and other prime contractors) and relates to the Work contemplated by these Bidding Documents. If Owner is party to a written contract for such other work, then on request, Owner will provide to each Bidder access to examine such contracts (other than portions thereof related to price and other confidential matters), if any.

#### ARTICLE 6—BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS

- 6.01 Express Representations and Certifications in Bid Form, Agreement
  - A. The Bid Form that each Bidder will submit contains express representations regarding the Bidder's examination of Project documentation, Site visit, and preparation of the Bid, and certifications regarding lack of collusion or fraud in connection with the Bid. Bidder should review these representations and certifications, and assure that Bidder can make the representations and certifications in good faith, before executing and submitting its Bid.
  - B. If Bidder is awarded the Contract, Bidder (as Contractor) will make similar express representations and certifications when it executes the Agreement.

#### ARTICLE 7—INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA

- 7.01 Owner on its own initiative may issue Addenda to clarify, correct, supplement, or change the Bidding Documents.
- 7.02 Bidder shall submit all questions about the meaning or intent of the Bidding Documents to Engineer in writing by Tuesday October 7<sup>th</sup> at 5:00pm. Contact information and submittal procedures for such questions are as follows:
  - A. Ms. Catharine Milner
    - Interface Environmental Consulting, LLC.
    - Catharine@interfaceenv.com
- 7.03 Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by Engineer in response to such questions will be issued by Addenda delivered to all registered plan holders. Questions received less than seven days prior to the date for opening of Bids may not be answered.
- 7.04 Only responses set forth in an Addendum will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect. Responses to questions are not part of the Contract Documents unless set forth in an Addendum that expressly modifies or supplements the Contract Documents.

#### **ARTICLE 8—BID SECURITY**

- 8.01 The Bid security of the apparent Successful Bidder will be retained until Owner awards the contract to such Bidder, and such Bidder has executed the Contract, furnished the required Contract security, and met the other conditions of the Notice of Award, whereupon the Bid security will be released. If the Successful Bidder fails to execute and deliver the Contract and furnish the required Contract security within 15 days after the Notice of Award, Owner may consider Bidder to be in default, annul the Notice of Award, and the Bid security of that Bidder will be forfeited, in whole in the case of a penal sum bid bond, and to the extent of Owner's damages in the case of a damages-form bond. Such forfeiture will be Owner's exclusive remedy if Bidder defaults.
- 8.02 The Bid security of other Bidders that Owner believes to have a reasonable chance of receiving the award may be retained by Owner until the earlier of 7 days after the Effective Date of the

- Contract or 61 days after the Bid opening, whereupon Bid security furnished by such Bidders will be released.
- 8.03 Bid security of other Bidders that Owner believes do not have a reasonable chance of receiving the award will be released within 7 days after the Bid opening.

#### ARTICLE 9—CONTRACT TIMES

- 9.01 The number of days within which, or the dates by which, the Work is to be (a) substantially completed and (b) ready for final payment, and (c) Milestones (if any) are to be achieved, are set forth in the Agreement.
- 9.02 Bidder must set forth in the Bid the time by which Bidder must achieve Substantial Completion, subject to the restrictions established in Paragraph 13.07 of these Instructions. The Owner will take Bidder's time commitment regarding Substantial Completion into consideration during the evaluation of Bids, and it will be necessary for the apparent Successful Bidder to satisfy Owner that it will be able to achieve Substantial Completion within the time such Bidder has designated in the Bid. The Successful Bidder's time commitments will be entered into the Agreement or incorporated in the Agreement by reference to the specific terms of the Bid.
- 9.03 Provisions for liquidated damages, if any, for failure to timely attain a Milestone, Substantial Completion, or completion of the Work in readiness for final payment, are set forth in the Agreement.

#### ARTICLE 10—SUBSTITUTE AND "OR EQUAL" ITEMS

- 10.01 The Contract for the Work, as awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents, and those "or-equal" or substitute or materials and equipment subsequently approved by Engineer prior to the submittal of Bids and identified by Addendum. No item of material or equipment will be considered by Engineer as an "or-equal" or substitute unless written request for approval has been submitted by Bidder and has been received by Engineer within 10 days of the issuance of the Advertisement for Bids or invitation to Bidders. Each such request must comply with the requirements of Paragraphs 7.05 and 7.06 of the General Conditions, and the review of the request will be governed by the principles in those paragraphs. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed item is upon Bidder. Engineer's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed item will be final. If Engineer approves any such proposed item, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum issued to all registered Bidders. Bidders cannot rely upon approvals made in any other manner.
- 10.02 All prices that Bidder sets forth in its Bid will be based on the presumption that the Contractor will furnish the materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents, as supplemented by Addenda. Any assumptions regarding the possibility of post-Bid approvals of "or-equal" or substitution requests are made at Bidder's sole risk.

#### ARTICLE 11—SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, AND OTHERS

11.01 A Bidder must be prepared to retain specific Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of the Work if required to do so by the Bidding Documents or in the Specifications. If a prospective

- Bidder objects to retaining any such Subcontractor or Supplier and the concern is not relieved by an Addendum, then the prospective Bidder should refrain from submitting a Bid.
- 11.02 The apparent Successful Bidder, and any other Bidder so requested, must submit to Owner a list of the Subcontractors or Suppliers proposed for the following portions of the Work within five days after Bid opening.
- 11.03 If requested by Owner, such list must be accompanied by an experience statement with pertinent information regarding similar projects and other evidence of qualification for each such Subcontractor or Supplier. If Owner or Engineer, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any proposed Subcontractor or Supplier, Owner may, before the Notice of Award is given, request apparent Successful Bidder to submit an acceptable substitute, in which case apparent Successful Bidder will submit a substitute, Bidder's Bid price will be increased (or decreased) by the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution, and Owner may consider such price adjustment in evaluating Bids and making the Contract award.
- 11.04 If apparent Successful Bidder declines to make any such substitution, Owner may award the Contract to the next lowest Bidder that proposes to use acceptable Subcontractors and Suppliers. Declining to make requested substitutions will constitute grounds for forfeiture of the Bid security of any Bidder. Any Subcontractor or Supplier, so listed and against which Owner or Engineer makes no written objection prior to the giving of the Notice of Award will be deemed acceptable to Owner and Engineer subject to subsequent revocation of such acceptance as provided in Paragraph 7.07 of the General Conditions.

#### **ARTICLE 12—PREPARATION OF BID**

- 12.01 The Bid Form is included with the Bidding Documents.
  - A. All blanks on the Bid Form must be completed in ink and the Bid Form signed in ink. Erasures or alterations must be initialed in ink by the person signing the Bid Form. A Bid price must be indicated for each section, Bid item, alternate, adjustment unit price item, and unit price item listed therein.
  - B. If the Bid Form expressly indicates that submitting pricing on a specific alternate item is optional, and Bidder elects to not furnish pricing for such optional alternate item, then Bidder may enter the words "No Bid" or "Not Applicable."
- 12.02 If Bidder has obtained the Bidding Documents as Electronic Documents, then Bidder shall prepare its Bid on a paper copy of the Bid Form printed from the Electronic Documents version of the Bidding Documents. The printed copy of the Bid Form must be clearly legible, printed on 8½ inch by 11-inch paper and as closely identical in appearance to the Electronic Document version of the Bid Form as may be practical. The Owner reserves the right to accept Bid Forms which nominally vary in appearance from the original paper version of the Bid Form, providing that all required information and submittals are included with the Bid.
- 12.03 A Bid by a corporation must be executed in the corporate name by a corporate officer (whose title must appear under the signature), accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The corporate address and state of incorporation must be shown.
- 12.04 A Bid by a partnership must be executed in the partnership name and signed by a partner (whose title must appear under the signature), accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The official address of the partnership must be shown.

- 12.05 A Bid by a limited liability company must be executed in the name of the firm by a member or other authorized person and accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The state of formation of the firm and the official address of the firm must be shown.
- 12.06 A Bid by an individual must show the Bidder's name and official address.
- 12.07 A Bid by a joint venture must be executed by an authorized representative of each joint venturer in the manner indicated on the Bid Form. The joint venture must have been formally established prior to submittal of a Bid, and the official address of the joint venture must be shown.
- 12.08 All names must be printed in ink below the signatures.
- 12.09 The Bid must contain an acknowledgment of receipt of all Addenda, the numbers of which must be filled in on the Bid Form.
- 12.10 Postal and e-mail addresses and telephone number for communications regarding the Bid must be shown.
- 12.11 The Bid must contain evidence of Bidder's authority to do business in the state where the Project is located, or Bidder must certify in writing that it will obtain such authority within the time for acceptance of Bids and attach such certification to the Bid.
- 12.12 If Bidder is required to be licensed to submit a Bid or perform the Work in the state where the Project is located, the Bid must contain evidence of Bidder's licensure, or Bidder must certify in writing that it will obtain such licensure within the time for acceptance of Bids and attach such certification to the Bid. Bidder's state contractor license number, if any, must also be shown on the Bid Form.

#### ARTICLE 13—BASIS OF BID

#### 13.01 *Lump Sum*

A. Bidders must submit a Bid on a lump sum basis as set forth in the Bid Form.

#### 13.02 Unit Price

- A. Bidders must submit a Bid on a unit price basis for each item of Work listed in the unit price section of the Bid Form.
- B. The "Bid Price" (sometimes referred to as the extended price) for each unit price Bid item will be the product of the "Estimated Quantity", which Owner or its representative has set forth in the Bid Form, for the item and the corresponding "Bid Unit Price" offered by the Bidder. The total of all unit price Bid items will be the sum of these "Bid Prices"; such total will be used by Owner for Bid comparison purposes. The final quantities and Contract Price will be determined in accordance with Paragraph 13.03 of the General Conditions.
- C. Discrepancies between the multiplication of units of Work and unit prices will be resolved in favor of the unit prices. Discrepancies between the indicated sum of any column of figures and the correct sum thereof will be resolved in favor of the correct sum.

#### 13.03 Allowances

A. For cash allowances the Bid price must include such amounts as the Bidder deems proper for Contractor's overhead, costs, profit, and other expenses on account of cash allowances, if any, named in the Contract Documents, in accordance with Paragraph 13.02.B of the General Conditions.

#### **ARTICLE 14—SUBMITTAL OF BID**

- 14.01 The Bidding Documents include one separate unbound copy of the Bid Form, and, if required, the Bid Bond Form. The unbound copy of the Bid Form is to be completed and submitted with the Bid security and the other documents required to be submitted under the terms of Article 2 of the Bid Form.
- 14.02 A Bid must be received no later than the date and time prescribed and at the place indicated in the Advertisement or invitation to bid and must be enclosed in a plainly marked package with the Project title, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Project for which the Bid is submitted, the name and address of Bidder, and must be accompanied by the Bid security and other required documents. If a Bid is sent by mail or other delivery system, the sealed envelope containing the Bid must be enclosed in a separate package plainly marked on the outside with the notation "BID ENCLOSED." A mailed Bid must be addressed to

Watauga County

Attn. Deron Geoque

814 W King Street

Boone NC, 28607

14.03 Bids received after the date and time prescribed for the opening of bids, or not submitted at the correct location or in the designated manner, will not be accepted and will be returned to the Bidder unopened.

#### ARTICLE 15—MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BID

- 15.01 An unopened Bid may be withdrawn by an appropriate document duly executed in the same manner that a Bid must be executed and delivered to the place where Bids are to be submitted prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids. Upon receipt of such notice, the unopened Bid will be returned to the Bidder.
- 15.02 If a Bidder wishes to modify its Bid prior to Bid opening, Bidder must withdraw its initial Bid in the manner specified in Paragraph 15.01 and submit a new Bid prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids.
- 15.03 If within 24 hours after Bids are opened any Bidder files a duly signed written notice with Owner and promptly thereafter demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of Owner that there was a material and substantial mistake in the preparation of its Bid, the Bidder may withdraw its Bid,

and the Bid security will be returned. Thereafter, if the Work is rebid, the Bidder will be disqualified from further bidding on the Work.

#### **ARTICLE 16—OPENING OF BIDS**

16.01 Bids will be opened at the time and place indicated in the advertisement or invitation to bid and, unless obviously non-responsive, read aloud publicly. An abstract of the amounts of the base Bids and major alternates, if any, will be made available to Bidders after the opening of Bids.

#### ARTICLE 17—BIDS TO REMAIN SUBJECT TO ACCEPTANCE

17.01 All Bids will remain subject to acceptance for the period of time stated in the Bid Form, but Owner may, in its sole discretion, release any Bid and return the Bid security prior to the end of this period.

#### ARTICLE 18—EVALUATION OF BIDS AND AWARD OF CONTRACT

- 18.01 Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, including without limitation, nonconforming, nonresponsive, unbalanced, or conditional Bids. Owner also reserves the right to waive all minor Bid informalities not involving price, time, or changes in the Work.
- 18.02 Owner will reject the Bid of any Bidder that Owner finds, after reasonable inquiry and evaluation, to not be responsible.
- 18.03 If Bidder purports to add terms or conditions to its Bid, takes exception to any provision of the Bidding Documents, or attempts to alter the contents of the Contract Documents for purposes of the Bid, whether in the Bid itself or in a separate communication to Owner or Engineer, then Owner will reject the Bid as nonresponsive.
- 18.04 If Owner awards the contract for the Work, such award will be to the responsible Bidder submitting the lowest responsive Bid.

#### 18.05 Evaluation of Bids

- A. In evaluating Bids, Owner will consider whether the Bids comply with the prescribed requirements, and such alternates, unit prices, and other data, as may be requested in the Bid Form or prior to the Notice of Award.
- B. For determination of the apparent low Bidder(s) when sectional bids are submitted, Bids will be compared on the basis of the aggregate of the Bids for separate sections and the Bids for combined sections that result in the lowest total amount for all of the Work.
- C. For the determination of the apparent low Bidder when unit price bids are submitted, Bids will be compared on the basis of the total of the products of the estimated quantity of each item and unit price Bid for that item, together with any lump sum items.
- 18.06 In evaluating whether a Bidder is responsible, Owner will consider the qualifications of the Bidder and may consider the qualifications and experience of Subcontractors and Suppliers proposed for

- those portions of the Work for which the identity of Subcontractors and Suppliers must be submitted as provided in the Bidding Documents.
- 18.07 Owner may conduct such investigations as Owner deems necessary to establish the responsibility, qualifications, and financial ability of Bidders and any proposed Subcontractors or Suppliers.

#### ARTICLE 19—BONDS AND INSURANCE

- 19.01 Article 6 of the General Conditions, as may be modified by the Supplementary Conditions, sets forth Owner's requirements as to performance and payment bonds, other required bonds (if any), and insurance. When the Successful Bidder delivers the executed Agreement to Owner, it must be accompanied by required bonds and insurance documentation.
- 19.02 Article 8, Bid Security, of these Instructions, addresses any requirements for providing bid bonds as part of the bidding process.

#### **ARTICLE 20—SIGNING OF AGREEMENT**

20.01 When Owner issues a Notice of Award to the Successful Bidder, it will be accompanied by the unexecuted counterparts of the Agreement along with the other Contract Documents as identified in the Agreement. Within 15 days thereafter, Successful Bidder must execute and deliver the required number of counterparts of the Agreement and any bonds and insurance documentation required to be delivered by the Contract Documents to Owner. Within 10 days thereafter, Owner will deliver one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement to Successful Bidder, together with printed and electronic copies of the Contract Documents as stated in Paragraph 2.02 of the General Conditions.

#### **BID FORM FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

The terms used in this Bid with initial capital letters have the meanings stated in the Instructions to Bidders, the General Conditions, and the Supplementary Conditions.

#### **ARTICLE 1—OWNER AND BIDDER**

1.01 This Bid is submitted to:

Watauga County Administration Office, attn. Mr. Deron Geoque

814 W King Street

**Boone, NC 28607** 

1.02 The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with Owner in the form included in the Bidding Documents to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents for the prices and within the times indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

#### **ARTICLE 2—ATTACHMENTS TO THIS BID**

- 2.01 The following documents are submitted with and made a condition of this Bid:
  - A. Required Bid security;
  - B. List of Proposed Subcontractors;
  - C. List of Proposed Suppliers;
  - D. Evidence of authority to do business in the state of the Project; or a written covenant to obtain such authority within the time for acceptance of Bids;
  - E. Contractor's license number as evidence of Bidder's State Contractor's License or a covenant by Bidder to obtain said license within the time for acceptance of Bids;
  - F. Required Bidder Qualification Statement with supporting data including three (3) examples with references of recently completed work (prior 36 months) similar in scope, nature and terrain with Client references.

#### ARTICLE 3—BASIS OF BID—LUMP SUM BID AND UNIT PRICES

- 3.01 Scope of Work. Contractor shall provide all labor and materials, and perform the following work at the Work Site reflected in the Construction Documents provided with these bidding documents
  - Erosion and Sediment Control (temporary measures)
  - Grading
  - In-stream and Streambank Structures
  - Landscaping (permanent measures)

#### 3.02 Bid.

Lump Sum Bid Price for ESC only	\$
Lump Sum Bid Price for Grading only	\$
Lump Sum Bid Price for Structures only	\$
Lump Sum Bid Price for Landscaping only	S
Total Bid Amount	S

#### **ARTICLE 4—TIME OF COMPLETION**

- 4.01 The Work will be substantially complete on or before **November 13<sup>th</sup> 2026**, and completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions on or before **December 18<sup>th</sup> 2026**.
- 4.02 Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially complete and will be completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions on or before the dates or within the number of calendar days indicated in the Agreement.
- 4.03 Bidder accepts the provisions of the Agreement as to liquidated damages.

# ARTICLE 5—BIDDER'S ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS: ACCEPTANCE PERIOD, INSTRUCTIONS, AND RECEIPT OF ADDENDA

The non-discrimination clause contained in Section 202 (Federal) Executive Order 11246, as amended by Executive Order 11375, relative to Equal Employment Opportunity for all persons without regard to race, color, religion, sex or national origin, and the implementing rules and regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Labor, are incorporated herein.

The Contractors agree not to discriminate against any employees or applicant for employment because of physical or mental handicap in regard to any position for which the employees or applicant is qualified. The Contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment and otherwise treat qualified handicapped individuals without discrimination based

upon their physical or mental handicap in all employment practices.

- 5.01 Bid Acceptance Period
  - A. This Bid will remain subject to acceptance for 60 days after the Bid opening, or for such longer period of time that Bidder may agree to in writing upon request of Owner.
- 5.02 Instructions to Bidders
  - A. Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Instructions to Bidders, including without limitation those dealing with the disposition of Bid security.

#### ARTICLE 6—

#### 6.01 Receipt of Addenda

A. Bidder hereby acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda:

Addendum Number	Addendum Date
1.Geotechnical evaluation of fill pad	09/05/2023
2. Soil Report	08/29/2025

#### ARTICLE 7—BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS

#### 7.01 Bidder's Representations

- A. In submitting this Bid, Bidder represents the following:
  - 1. Bidder has examined and carefully studied the Bidding Documents, including Addenda.
  - 2. Bidder has visited the Site, conducted a thorough visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
  - 3. Bidder is familiar with all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
  - 4. Bidder has carefully studied the reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and the drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to the Technical Data in such reports and drawings.
  - 5. Bidder has carefully studied the reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.
  - 6. Bidder has considered the information known to Bidder itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and the Technical Data identified in the Supplementary Conditions or by definition, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and Technical Data on (a) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (b) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder, if selected as Contractor; and (c) Bidder's (Contractor's) safety precautions and programs.
  - 7. Based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, Bidder agrees that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data

- are necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price, within the Contract Times, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract.
- 8. Bidder is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents.
- 9. Bidder has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in the Bidding Documents, and of discrepancies between Site conditions and the Contract Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Contractor.
- 10. The Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance and furnishing of the Work.
- 11. The submission of this Bid constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that without exception the Bid and all prices in the Bid are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents.

#### 7.02 Bidder's Certifications

- A. The Bidder certifies the following:
  - 1. This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed individual or entity and is not submitted in conformity with any collusive agreement or rules of any group, association, organization, or corporation.
  - 2. Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid.
  - 3. Bidder has not solicited or induced any individual or entity to refrain from bidding.
  - 4. Bidder has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 8.02.A:
    - a. Corrupt practice means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of anything of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process.
    - b. Fraudulent practice means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish bid prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition.
    - c. Collusive practice means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels.
    - d. Coercive practice means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

Bidder:	
	(typed or printed name of organization)
Ву:	(individual's signature)
Name:	(marriadal 3 Signature)
	(typed or printed)
Title:	(typed or printed)
Date:	(typed of printed)
	(typed or printed)
If Bidder is a corporation, a	partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.
Attest:	
Name	(individual's signature)
Name:	(typed or printed)
Title:	
Date	(typed or printed)
Date:	(typed or printed)
Address for giving notices	
Bidder's Contact:	
Name:	
	(typed or printed)
Title:	(typed or printed)
Phone:	(typea or printea)
Email:	
Address:	
Bidder's Contractor Licen	se No : (if applicable)

## **BID BOND (PENAL SUM FORM)**

Bidder	Surety
Name:	Name:
Address	Address
<b>2</b>	D:d
Owner	Bid
Name: Watauga County	Project Middle Fork Greenway Section 3A- SR
	US Hwy 321
	Watauga County, NC 28607
	Bid Due Date: October 14 <sup>th</sup> , 2025
Bond	
Penal Sum:	
Date of Bond:	
Surety and Bidder, intending to be legally bound he do each cause this Bid Bond to be duly executed by	ereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Bid Bond, an authorized officer, agent, or representative.
Bidder	Surety
(Full formal name of Bidder)	(Full formal name of Surety) (corporate seal)
Ву:	Ву:
(Signature)	(Signature) (Attach Power of Attorney)
Name:	Name:
(Printed or typed)	(Printed or typed)
Title:	Title:
Attest:	Attest:
(Signature)	(Signature)
Name:	Name:
(Printed or typed)	
(1 Tillica of typea)	(Printed or typed)
	(Printed or typed) Title:
Title:	(Printed or typed)  Title: ed notice. (2) Provide execution by any additional parties, such as

- 1. Bidder and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to pay to Owner upon default of Bidder the penal sum set forth on the face of this Bond. Payment of the penal sum is the extent of Bidder's and Surety's liability. Recovery of such penal sum under the terms of this Bond will be Owner's sole and exclusive remedy upon default of Bidder.
- 2. Default of Bidder occurs upon the failure of Bidder to deliver within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents.
- 3. This obligation will be null and void if:
  - 3.1. Owner accepts Bidder's Bid and Bidder delivers within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents, or
  - 3.2. All Bids are rejected by Owner, or
  - 3.3. Owner fails to issue a Notice of Award to Bidder within the time specified in the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Bidder and, if applicable, consented to by Surety when required by Paragraph 5 hereof).
- 4. Payment under this Bond will be due and payable upon default of Bidder and within 30 calendar days after receipt by Bidder and Surety of written notice of default from Owner, which notice will be given with reasonable promptness, identifying this Bond and the Project and including a statement of the amount due.
- 5. Surety waives notice of any and all defenses based on or arising out of any time extension to issue Notice of Award agreed to in writing by Owner and Bidder, provided that the total time for issuing Notice of Award including extensions does not in the aggregate exceed 120 days from the Bid due date without Surety's written consent.
- 6. No suit or action will be commenced under this Bond prior to 30 calendar days after the notice of default required in Paragraph 4 above is received by Bidder and Surety, and in no case later than one year after the Bid due date.
- 7. Any suit or action under this Bond will be commenced only in a court of competent jurisdiction located in the state in which the Project is located.
- 8. Notices required hereunder must be in writing and sent to Bidder and Surety at their respective addresses shown on the face of this Bond. Such notices may be sent by personal delivery, commercial courier, or by United States Postal Service registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage pre-paid, and will be deemed to be effective upon receipt by the party concerned.
- 9. Surety shall cause to be attached to this Bond a current and effective Power of Attorney evidencing the authority of the officer, agent, or representative who executed this Bond on behalf of Surety to execute, seal, and deliver such Bond and bind the Surety thereby.
- 10. This Bond is intended to conform to all applicable statutory requirements. Any applicable requirement of any applicable statute that has been omitted from this Bond will be deemed to be included herein as if set forth at length. If any provision of this Bond conflicts with any applicable statute, then the provision of said statute governs and the remainder of this Bond that is not in conflict therewith continues in full force and effect.
- 11. The term "Bid" as used herein includes a Bid, offer, or proposal as applicable.

#### **NOTICE OF AWARD**

Date	of Issuance:								
Owne	r	Watauga County	Owner's Project No.:						
Engin	eer:	Jennings Enviornmental	Engineer's Project No.:						
Proje	Project: Middle Fork Greenway Section 3 Stream Restoration								
Contr	act Name:								
Bidde	r:								
Bidde	r's Address:								
		at Owner has accepted your Bio and are awarded a Contract for:	d dated xx for the above Contract, and that you are the						
provisi	ons of the Co	-	Contract Price is subject to adjustment based on the ed to those governing changes, Unit Price Work, and cable.						
Contra		ts accompanies this Notice of A	ccompany this Notice of Award, and one copy of the ward, or has been transmitted or made available to						
	□ Drawing	gs will be delivered separately f	rom the other Contract Documents.						
	ust comply w of Award:	vith the following conditions pr	ecedent within 15 days of the date of receipt of this						
1.	Deliver to 0	Owner <b>one</b> counterparts of the	Agreement, signed by Bidder (as Contractor).						
2.	payment b		Contract security (such as required performance and ation, as specified in the Instructions to Bidders and in						
3.	Other cond	ditions precedent (if any):							
		• •	ithin the time specified will entitle Owner to consider , and declare your Bid security forfeited.						
	signed cou		above conditions, Owner will return to you one fully ether with any additional copies of the Contract of the General Conditions.						
Owne	r:	Watauga County							
By (sig	gnature):								
Name	(printed):								

Title:

Copy: Engineer

# AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT (STIPULATED PRICE)

This	Agreement	is 	by	and	between	Watauga	County	("Owner") ("Contrac	and ctor").
Effect	ive date of agree	ement_							
Terms Condi	used in this Agro	eemen	it have	the mea	nings stated in	the General (	Conditions ar	nd the Supplem	entary
Owne	r and Contractor	herek	y agre	e as follo	ws:				

#### **ARTICLE 1—WORK**

1.01 CONTRACTOR SHALL COMPLETE ALL WORK AS SPECIFIED OR INDICATED IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. THE WORK IS GENERALLY DESCRIBED AS FOLLOWS:

Approximately 1,400 linear feet of priority 1 stream restoration on the Middle Fork New River (MFNR), approximately 462 feet of stream restoration with structures along the MFNR and 79 linear feet of restoration along an unnamed tributary to the Middle Fork New River. In addition, 0.316 ac of wetland will be created adjacent to the new stream alignment. Channel stabilization includes construction of riffles, toe wood, boulder vane arm, boulder toe and boulder j-hooks, and grading for adjacent floodplain connectivity. The project also includes approximately 3.8 acres of restoration of a native forested riparian buffer.

#### **ARTICLE 2—THE PROJECT**

2.01 THE PROJECT, OF WHICH THE WORK UNDER THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS IS A PART, IS GENERALLY DESCRIBED AS FOLLOWS:

The project site is being developed as a recreational park including parking, stream restoration and trail on the Middle Fork Greenway.

#### **ARTICLE 3—ENGINEER**

- 3.01 The Owner has retained Jennings Environmental, LLC ("Engineer") to act as Owner's representative, assume all duties and responsibilities of Engineer, and have the rights and authority assigned to Engineer in the Contract.
- 3.02 The part of the Project that pertains to the Work has been designed by Engineer.

#### **ARTICLE 4—CONTRACT TIMES**

- 4.01 Time is of the Essence
  - A. All time limits for Milestones, if any, Substantial Completion, and completion and readiness for final payment as stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract.

#### 4.02 Contract Times: Dates

A. The Work will be substantially complete on or before **November 13<sup>th</sup> 2026**, and completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions on or before **December 18<sup>th</sup> 2026**.

#### 4.05 Liquidated Damages

- A. Contractor and Owner recognize that time is of the essence as stated in Paragraph 4.01 above and that Owner will suffer financial and other losses if the Work is not completed and Milestones not achieved within the Contract Times, as duly modified. The parties also recognize the delays, expense, and difficulties involved in proving, in a legal or arbitration proceeding, the actual loss suffered by Owner if the Work is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring any such proof, Owner and Contractor agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as a penalty):
  - 1. Substantial Completion: Contractor shall pay Owner \$500.00 for each day that expires after the time (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) specified above for Substantial Completion, until the Work is substantially complete.
  - 2. Completion of Remaining Work: After Substantial Completion, if Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining Work within the Contract Times (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) for completion and readiness for final payment, Contractor shall pay Owner \$500.00 for each day that expires after such time until the Work is completed and ready for final payment.
  - 4. Liquidated damages for failing to timely attain Milestones, Substantial Completion, and final completion are not additive, and will not be imposed concurrently.
- B. If Owner recovers liquidated damages for a delay in completion by Contractor, then such liquidated damages are Owner's sole and exclusive remedy for such delay, and Owner is precluded from recovering any other damages, whether actual, direct, excess, or consequential, for such delay, except for special damages (if any) specified in this Agreement.

#### **ARTICLE 5—CONTRACT PRICE**

- 5.01 Owner shall pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the amounts that follow, subject to adjustment under the Contract:
  - A. For all Work other than Unit Price Work, an amount equal to the percentage completed of specific items of work provided by the Contractor as a schedule of values for the Lump Sum work.
  - B. For all Unit Price Work, an amount equal to the sum of the extended prices (established for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work by multiplying the unit price times the actual quantity of that item).

The extended prices for Unit Price Work set forth as of the Effective Date of the Contract are based on estimated quantities. As provided in Paragraph 13.03 of the General Conditions, estimated quantities are not guaranteed, and determinations of actual quantities and classifications are to be made by Engineer.

#### ARTICLE 6—PAYMENT PROCEDURES

#### 6.01 Submittal and Processing of Payments

A. Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment in accordance with Article 15 of the General Conditions. Applications for Payment will be processed by Engineer as provided in the General Conditions.

#### 6.02 Progress Payments; Retainage

- A. Owner shall make progress payments on the basis of Contractor's Applications for Payment on or about the **25**<sup>th</sup> **day** of each month during performance of the Work as provided in Paragraph 6.02.A.1 below, provided that such Applications for Payment have been submitted in a timely manner and otherwise meet the requirements of the Contract. All such payments will be measured by the Schedule of Values established as provided in the General Conditions (and in the case of Unit Price Work based on the number of units completed) or, in the event there is no Schedule of Values, as provided elsewhere in the Contract.
  - Prior to Substantial Completion, progress payments will be made in an amount equal to the percentage indicated below but, in each case, less the aggregate of payments previously made and less such amounts as Owner may withhold, including but not limited to liquidated damages, in accordance with the Contract.
    - a. **95** percent of the value of the Work completed (with the balance being retainage).
      - 1) If 50 percent or more of the Work has been completed, as determined by Engineer, and if the character and progress of the Work have been satisfactory to Owner and Engineer, then as long as the character and progress of the Work remain satisfactory to Owner and Engineer, there will be no additional retainage.
- B. Upon Substantial Completion, Owner shall pay an amount sufficient to increase total payments to Contractor to **97.5** percent of the Work completed, less such amounts set off by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 15.01.E of the General Conditions, and less **250** percent of Engineer's estimate of the value of Work to be completed or corrected as shown on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment.

#### 6.03 Final Payment

A. Upon final completion and acceptance of the Work, Owner shall pay the remainder of the Contract Price in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions.

#### **ARTICLE 7—CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

#### 7.01 Contents

- A. The Contract Documents consist of all of the following:
  - 1. This Agreement.
  - 2. Bonds:
    - a. Performance bond (together with power of attorney).
    - b. Payment bond (together with power of attorney).
  - 3. General Conditions.

- 4. Supplementary Conditions.
- 5. Specifications as listed in the table of contents of the project manual (copy of list attached).
- 6. Drawings (not attached but incorporated by reference) consisting of **32** sheets with each sheet bearing the following general title:
  - **E1.1 Cover Sheet**
  - **E1.2 General Project Notes and Specifications**
  - E1.3-E1.4- NC Construction General Permit (NCG01)
  - **E1.5- Legend & Typical Sections**
  - **E2.1-E2.6 Stream Restoration- Plans & Profiles**
  - E3.1-3.3- Sections
  - **E4.1-E4.5- Details**
  - E5.1-5.5 Erosion & Sediment Control
  - E6.1-6.4- Re-Vegetation
  - FY26-SL002693 Soil Report

Solid Rock Engineering Report of Geotechnical Evaluation of Fill Pad, Bottom Land and Ridge Areas, September 5, 2023

- 7. Exhibits to this Agreement (enumerated as follows):
  - a. Report of Geotechnical Evaluation September 5, 2023
  - b. Soil Report August 25, 2025
- 8. The following which may be delivered or issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract and are not attached hereto:
  - a. Notice to Proceed.
  - b. Work Change Directives.
  - c. Change Orders.
  - d. Field Orders.
  - e. Warranty Bond, if any.
- B. The Contract Documents listed in Paragraph 7.01.A are attached to this Agreement (except as expressly noted otherwise above).
- C. There are no Contract Documents other than those listed above in this Article 7.
- D. The Contract Documents may only be amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in the Contract.

#### ARTICLE 8—REPRESENTATIONS, CERTIFICATIONS, AND STIPULATIONS

- 8.01 Contractor's Representations
  - A. In order to induce Owner to enter into this Contract, Contractor makes the following representations:

- Contractor has examined and carefully studied the Contract Documents, including Addenda.
- 2. Contractor has visited the Site, conducted a thorough visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
- 3. Contractor is familiar with all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
- 4. Contractor has carefully studied the reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and the drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to the Technical Data in such reports and drawings.
- 5. Contractor has carefully studied the reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.
- 6. Contractor has considered the information known to Contractor itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Contract Documents; and the Technical Data identified in the Supplementary Conditions or by definition, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and Technical Data on (a) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (b) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor; and (c) Contractor's safety precautions and programs.
- 7. Based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, Contractor agrees that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price, within the Contract Times, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract.
- 8. Contractor is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Contract Documents.
- 9. Contractor has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Contractor has discovered in the Contract Documents, and of discrepancies between Site conditions and the Contract Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Contractor.
- 10. The Contract Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance and furnishing of the Work.
- 11. Contractor's entry into this Contract constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Contractor that without exception all prices in the Agreement are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Contract Documents.

#### 8.02 Contractor's Certifications

- A. Contractor certifies that it has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for or in executing the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 8.02:
  - "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of anything of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process or in the Contract execution;
  - "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process or the execution of the Contract to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish Bid or Contract prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;
  - 3. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish Bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and
  - 4. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

#### 8.03 Standard General Conditions

- A. Owner stipulates that if the General Conditions that are made a part of this Contract are EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions for the Construction Contract (2018), published by the Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee, and if Owner is the party that has furnished said General Conditions, then Owner has plainly shown all modifications to the standard wording of such published document to the Contractor, through a process such as highlighting or "track changes" (redline/strikeout), or in the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. The venue for all legal actions concerning this contract shall only be proper in a courthouse located in Watauga County, North Carolina.
- C. That if a Party must employ an attorney and/or file a civil lawsuit to enforce this contract then the prevailing party, defined as the party who is awarded more than half of their claimed damages, shall be entitled to their reasonable attorney's fees.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Owner and Contractor have signed this Agreement.

This Agreement will be effective on **[indicate date on which Contract becomes effective]** (which is the Effective Date of the Contract).

(typed or printed name of organization)		
By:		
(individual's signature)		
Date:		
(date signed)		
Name:		
(typed or printed)		
Title:		
(typed or printed) (If <b>[Type of Entity]</b> is a corporation, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)		
Attest:		
(individual's signature)		
Title:		
(typed or printed)		
Address for giving notices:		
Designated Representative:		
Name:		
(typed or printed)		
Title:		
Title: (typed or printed)		
Title:		
Title:(typed or printed)		
Title: (typed or printed)		
Title: (typed or printed)		
Title: (typed or printed)		
Title:  (typed or printed)  Address:  Phone:		
Title:  (typed or printed)  Address:  Phone: Email:		
Title:  (typed or printed)  Address:  Phone: Email: License No.:		
Title:  (typed or printed)  Address:  Phone: Email:		

#### **PERFORMANCE BOND**

Contractor       Surety         Name:       Address         Address       Address         Owner       Contract         Name:       Watauga County       Project Middle Fork Greenway, Section 3A SR         Mailing address       US Hwy 321       Boone, NC         814 W King Street       Boone, NC       28607         Boone NC       Contract Price:       Effective Date of Contract:         Bond       Bond Amount:       Date of Bond:         Date of Bond:       (Date of Bond cannot be earlier than Effective Date of Contract)       Modifications to this Bond form:         Date of Bond contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Performance Bond, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.         Contractor as Principal       Surety         By:       (Full formal name of Contractor)       (Full formal name of Surety) (corporate seal)         By:       (Signature)       (Signature)/(Attach Power of Attorney)         Name:       (Printed or typed)       (Printed or typed)         Title:       (Signature)         Name:       (Printed or typed)       (Printed or typed)         Title:       (Printed or typed)       (Printed or typed)         Title:       (Printed or typ		T			
Address  Address  Contract  Name: Watauga County  Mailing address  814 W King Street  Boone, NC  28607  Contract Price: Effective Date of Contract:  Bond  Bond Amount: Date of Bond: Date of Bond cannot be earlier than Effective Date of Contract) Modifications to this Bond form:    None   See Paragraph 16  Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Performance Bond, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.  Contractor as Principal  Surety  (Full formal name of Contractor)  By:  (Signature)  (Finited or typed)  Title:  Attest:  (Signature)  Name:  (Printed or typed)  Title:  Title:  Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as Joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to	Contractor	Surety			
Owner Name: Watauga County Mailing address B14 W King Street Boone NC 28607  Contract Price: Effective Date of Contract:  Bond Bond Amount: Date of Bond: (Date of Bond cannot be earlier than Effective Date of Contract) Modifications to this Bond form: None See Paragraph 16  Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Performance Bond, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.  Contractor as Principal  Surety  (Full formal name of Controctor) (Signature) Name: (Printed or typed) Title: Attest: (Signature) Name: (Printed or typed) Title: Name: (Printed or typed) Title: Name: (Printed or typed) Title: Title: Name: (Printed or typed) Title: Title: Name: (Printed or typed) Title: Title: Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to	Name:	Name:			
Name: Watauga County Mailing address  814 W King Street  Boone NC  28607  Contract Price: Effective Date of Contract:  Bond Bond Amount: Date of Bond connot be earlier than Effective Date of Contract) Modifications to this Bond form: None See Paragraph 16  Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Performance Bond, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.  Contractor as Principal  Surety  (Full formal name of Contractor) By: (Signature) (Finted or typed) Title: Attest: (Signature) Name: (Printed or typed) (Printed or typed) Title: Title:  Name: (Printed or typed) Title: Title:  Name: (Printed or typed) Title: Title: Title: Name: (Printed or typed) Title: Title	Address	Address			
Name: Watauga County Mailing address  814 W King Street  Boone NC  28607  Contract Price: Effective Date of Contract:  Bond Bond Amount: Date of Bond connot be earlier than Effective Date of Contract) Modifications to this Bond form: None See Paragraph 16  Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Performance Bond, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.  Contractor as Principal  Surety  (Full formal name of Contractor) By: (Signature) (Finted or typed) Title: Attest: (Signature) Name: (Printed or typed) (Printed or typed) Title: Title:  Name: (Printed or typed) Title: Title:  Name: (Printed or typed) Title: Title: Title: Name: (Printed or typed) Title: Title					
Name: Watauga County Mailing address  814 W King Street  Boone NC  28607  Contract Price: Effective Date of Contract:  Bond Bond Amount: Date of Bond connot be earlier than Effective Date of Contract) Modifications to this Bond form: None See Paragraph 16  Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Performance Bond, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.  Contractor as Principal  Surety  (Full formal name of Contractor) By: (Signature) (Finted or typed) Title: Attest: (Signature) Name: (Printed or typed) (Printed or typed) Title: Title:  Name: (Printed or typed) Title: Title:  Name: (Printed or typed) Title: Title: Title: Name: (Printed or typed) Title: Title					
Name: Watauga County Mailing address  814 W King Street  Boone NC  28607  Contract Price: Effective Date of Contract:  Bond Bond Amount: Date of Bond connot be earlier than Effective Date of Contract) Modifications to this Bond form: None See Paragraph 16  Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Performance Bond, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.  Contractor as Principal  Surety  (Full formal name of Contractor) By: (Signature) (Finted or typed) Title: Attest: (Signature) Name: (Printed or typed) (Printed or typed) Title: Title:  Name: (Printed or typed) Title: Title:  Name: (Printed or typed) Title: Title: Title: Name: (Printed or typed) Title: Title	Owner	Contract			
Mailing address  814 W King Street  Boone NC  28607  Contract Price:  Effective Date of Contract:  Bond  Bond Amount:  Date of Bond connot be earlier than Effective Date of Contract)  Modifications to this Bond form:  None See Paragraph 16  Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Performance Bond, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.  Contractor as Principal  Surety    (Full formal name of Surety) (corporate seal)					
Boone, NC 28607  Boone NC 28607  Contract Price: Effective Date of Contract:  Bond Bond Amount: Date of Bond: (Date of Bond cannot be earlier than Effective Date of Contract) Modifications to this Bond form: None See Paragraph 16  Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Performance Bond, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.  Contractor as Principal  Surety  (Full formal name of Contractor)  (Full formal name of Surety) (corporate seal)  By: (Signature)  (Printed or typed)  Title:  Attest: (Signature)  Name: (Printed or typed)  Title:  Attest: (Signature)  Name: (Printed or typed)  Title: Title:  Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to	,				
Boone NC  28607  Contract Price:  Effective Date of Contract:  Bond  Bond Amount:  Date of Bond:  (Date of Bond cannot be earlier than Effective Date of Contract)  Modifications to this Bond form:  Modifications to this Bond form:  Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Performance Bond, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.  Contractor as Principal  Surety  (Full formal name of Surety) (corporate seal)  By:  (Signature)  (Signature)  Name:  (Printed or typed)  Title:  Attest:  (Signature)  Name:  (Printed or typed)  Title:  Name:  (Printed or typed)  Title:  Title:  Name:  (Printed or typed)  Title:  Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to		·			
Bond  Bond Amount:  Date of Bond:    Date of Bond annot be earlier than Effective Date of Contract)   Modifications to this Bond form:   None   See Paragraph 16   Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Performance Bond, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.    Contractor as Principal   Surety		28607			
Bond Bond Amount: Date of Bond:   Date of Bond cannot be earlier than Effective Date of Contract)   Modifications to this Bond form:   None   See Paragraph 16   Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Performance Bond, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.   Contractor as Principal   Surety	Boone NC	Contract Price			
Bond Bond Amount:  Date of Bond:  (Date of Bond cannot be earlier than Effective Date of Contract)  Modifications to this Bond form:  □ None □ See Paragraph 16  Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Performance Bond, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.  Contractor as Principal  Surety  (Full formal name of Surety) (corporate seal)  By:  (Signature)  (Signature)  (Signature)(Attach Power of Attorney)  Name:  (Printed or typed)  Title:  Attest:  (Signature)  (Signature)  Name:  (Signature)  Name:  (Signature)  Name:  (Signature)  Name:  (Signature)  Name:  (Signature)  Name:  (Printed or typed)  Title:  Name:  (Printed or typed)  Title:  Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to	28607				
Bond Amount:  Date of Bond:  (Date of Bond cannot be earlier than Effective Date of Contract)  Modifications to this Bond form:  □ None □ See Paragraph 16  Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this  Performance Bond, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.  Contractor as Principal Surety  (Full formal name of Surety) (corporate seal)  By:  (Full formal name of Surety) (corporate seal)  By:  (Signature) By:  (Signature) (Printed or typed) (Printed or typed)  Title:  Attest:  (Signature) Attest:  (Signature) (Signature)  Name:  (Printed or typed) (Printed or typed)  Title:  Attest:  (Signature) Name:  (Printed or typed) (Printed or typed)  Title:  Name:  (Printed or typed) (Printed or typed)  Title:  Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to	Pand	Effective Date of Contract.			
Date of Bond:    Date of Bond cannot be earlier than Effective Date of Contract)					
Date of Band cannot be earlier than Effective Date of Contract)   Modifications to this Bond form:   None					
Modifications to this Bond form:       □ None □ See Paragraph 16         Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Performance Bond, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.         Contractor as Principal       Surety         By:       (Full formal name of Contractor)         By:       (Signature) (corporate seal)         By:       (Signature)(Attach Power of Attorney)         Name:       (Printed or typed)         Title:       Title:         Attest:       (Signature)         Name:       (Signature)         Name:       (Printed or typed)         Title:       Title:         Notes:       (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to					
Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Performance Bond, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.  Contractor as Principal  Surety  (Full formal name of Contractor)  By:  (Signature)  (Signature)  (Printed or typed)  Title:  Attest:  (Signature)  Name:  (Signature)  Attest:  (Signature)  Name:  (Printed or typed)  Title:  Name:  (Printed or typed)  Title:  Title:  Name:  (Printed or typed)  Title:  Name:  (Printed or typed)  Title:  Name:  (Printed or typed)  Title:  Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to					
Performance Bond, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.  Contractor as Principal  Surety  (Full formal name of Surety) (corporate seal)  By:  (Signature)  Name:  (Printed or typed)  Title:  Attest:  (Signature)  (Signature)  (Printed or typed)  Title:  Attest:  (Signature)  (Printed or typed)  Title:  Name:  (Printed or typed)  Title:  Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to					
agent, or representative.  Contractor as Principal  Surety  (Full formal name of Contractor)  By:  (Signature)  (Signature)  Name:  (Printed or typed)  Title:  Attest:  (Signature)  (Signature)  (Printed or typed)  Title:  Attest:  (Signature)  (Signature)  (Printed or typed)  Title:  Attest:  (Signature)  Name:  (Printed or typed)  Title:  Name:  (Printed or typed)  Title:  Name:  (Printed or typed)  Title:  Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to					
Contractor as Principal    General Name of Contractor		bolid to be duly executed by all authorized officer,			
By:    Comparison of Attorney   Comparison of Attorney		Surety			
By:    Comparison of Attorney   Comparison of Attorney					
Name:    (Signature)   (Signature)(Attach Power of Attorney)	(Full formal name of Contractor)	(Full formal name of Surety) (corporate seal)			
Name:  (Printed or typed)  Title:  Attest:  (Signature)  Name:  (Printed or typed)  Title:  Attest:  (Signature)  Name:  (Printed or typed)  Title:  Name:  (Printed or typed)  Title:  Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to					
(Printed or typed) (Printed or typed)   Title: Title:    Attest:  (Signature)  Name:  (Printed or typed)  Title:  Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to					
Attest:  (Signature)  Name:  (Printed or typed)  Title:  Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to		(Printed or typed)			
Name:  (Signature)  Name:  (Printed or typed)  Title:  Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to	Title:	Title:			
Name:  (Signature)  Name:  (Printed or typed)  Title:  Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to	Attest	Attest:			
(Printed or typed) (Printed or typed)  Title: Title:  Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to					
Title: Title: Title: Total Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to					
Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to		, , ,			

- 1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.
- 2. If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Paragraph 3.
- 3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond will arise after:
  - 3.1. The Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice may indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor, and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Paragraph 3.1 will be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor, and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement does not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;
  - 3.2. The Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and
  - 3.3. The Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.
- 4. Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Paragraph 3.1 does not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.
- 5. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:
  - 5.1. Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;
  - 5.2. Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;
  - 5.3. Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owners concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Paragraph 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or
  - 5.4. Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor, and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

- 5.4.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or
- 5.4.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.
- 6. If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Paragraph 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Paragraph 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment, or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice, the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.
- 7. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.2, or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner will not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety will not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication for:
  - 7.1. the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;
  - 7.2. additional legal, design professional, and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Paragraph 5; and
  - 7.3. liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.
- 8. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.3, or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.
- 9. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price will not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action will accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns.
- 10. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.
- 11. Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond must be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and must be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum periods of limitations available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit will be applicable.
- 12. Notice to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor must be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.
- 13. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement will be deemed deleted therefrom and provisions conforming to such

statutory or other legal requirement will be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond will be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

#### 14. Definitions

- 14.1. Balance of the Contract Price—The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made including allowance for the Contractor for any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.
- 14.2. *Construction Contract*—The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.
- 14.3. *Contractor Default*—Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.
- 14.4. Owner Default—Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.
- 14.5. *Contract Documents*—All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.
- 15. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond will be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner will be deemed to be Contractor.
- 16. Modifications to this Bond are as follows: [Describe modification or enter "None"]

# **PAYMENT BOND**

Contracto	or	Surety	
Name:		Name:	
Address (p	orincipal place of business):	Address (principa	al place of business):
Owner		Contract	
Name:	Watauga County	Description (nar	ne and location):
Mailing ac	ddress (principal place of business):		eenway Section 3A Stream
814 W Kin	ng Street	Restoration	No
Boone NC	2	US Hwy 321 Bo	one, NC
28607		Contract Price:	
		Effective Date of	of Contract:
Bond			
Bond Amo	ount:		
Date of Bo	ond:		
(Date of Rone	d cannot be earlier than Effective Date of Cont	ract)	
		,	
Modification	ons to this Bond form:	<b>,</b>	
Modification ☐ None ☐	ons to this Bond form: See Paragraph 18		
Modification  ☐ None ☐  Surety and	ons to this Bond form: See Paragraph 18 d Contractor, intending to be legally	bound hereby, subjec	
Modification  None  Surety and Payment E	ons to this Bond form:  See Paragraph 18  Contractor, intending to be legally Bond, do each cause this Payment B	bound hereby, subjec	
Modification None Surety and Payment E represent	ons to this Bond form:  See Paragraph 18  Contractor, intending to be legally  Bond, do each cause this Payment B  ative.	bound hereby, subjections to be duly execute	
Modification None Surety and Payment E represent	ons to this Bond form:  See Paragraph 18  Contractor, intending to be legally Bond, do each cause this Payment B	bound hereby, subjec	t to the terms set forth in this ed by an authorized officer, agent, or
Modification None Surety and Payment E represent	ons to this Bond form:  See Paragraph 18  Contractor, intending to be legally  Bond, do each cause this Payment B  ative.	bound hereby, subjection to be duly execute Surety	
Modification None Surety and Payment E represent	ons to this Bond form:  See Paragraph 18  d Contractor, intending to be legally Bond, do each cause this Payment B ative.  r as Principal	bound hereby, subjection to be duly execute Surety	ed by an authorized officer, agent, or
Modification None Surety and Payment Expresents Contractor	ons to this Bond form:  See Paragraph 18  d Contractor, intending to be legally Bond, do each cause this Payment B ative.  r as Principal	s bound hereby, subjectiond to be duly execute  Surety  (Full for	ed by an authorized officer, agent, or
Modification None Surety and Payment Expresents Contractor	ons to this Bond form:  See Paragraph 18  d Contractor, intending to be legally Bond, do each cause this Payment B ative.  r as Principal  (Full formal name of Contractor)	s bound hereby, subjectiond to be duly execute  Surety  (Full for	ed by an authorized officer, agent, or
Modification  None   Surety and  Payment Expresents  Contractor  By:	ons to this Bond form:  See Paragraph 18  d Contractor, intending to be legally Bond, do each cause this Payment B ative.  r as Principal  (Full formal name of Contractor)	Sond to be duly execute Surety  (Full fo	ed by an authorized officer, agent, or
Modification  None   Surety and  Payment Expresents  Contractor  By:	ons to this Bond form:  See Paragraph 18  d Contractor, intending to be legally Bond, do each cause this Payment Bative.  r as Principal  (Full formal name of Contractor)  (Signature)	Sond to be duly execute Surety  (Full fo	ed by an authorized officer, agent, or  ormal name of Surety) (corporate seal)  (Signature)(Attach Power of Attorney)
Modification  None   Surety and  Payment Is  represented   Contractor  By:   Name:   Title:	ons to this Bond form:  See Paragraph 18  d Contractor, intending to be legally Bond, do each cause this Payment Bative.  r as Principal  (Full formal name of Contractor)  (Signature)	Sond to be duly execute Surety  (Full for By:  Name:  Title:	ed by an authorized officer, agent, or  ormal name of Surety) (corporate seal)  (Signature)(Attach Power of Attorney)
Modification  None  Surety and Payment Expresents Contractor  By:  Name:	ons to this Bond form:  See Paragraph 18  d Contractor, intending to be legally Bond, do each cause this Payment Bative.  r as Principal  (Full formal name of Contractor)  (Signature)	Surety  (Full for By:  Name:	ed by an authorized officer, agent, or  ormal name of Surety) (corporate seal)  (Signature)(Attach Power of Attorney)
Modification  None  None  Surety and  Payment Is represented  Contractor  By:  Name:  Title:  Attest:	See Paragraph 18 d Contractor, intending to be legally Bond, do each cause this Payment Bative. r as Principal  (Full formal name of Contractor)  (Signature)  (Printed or typed)	Sond to be duly execute  Surety  (Full for By:  Name:  Title:  Attest:	ed by an authorized officer, agent, or  ormal name of Surety) (corporate seal)  (Signature)(Attach Power of Attorney)  (Printed or typed)
Modification  None   Surety and  Payment Is  represented   Contractor  By:   Name:   Title:	See Paragraph 18 d Contractor, intending to be legally Bond, do each cause this Payment Bative. r as Principal  (Full formal name of Contractor)  (Signature)  (Printed or typed)	Sond to be duly execute Surety  (Full for By:  Name:  Title:	ed by an authorized officer, agent, or  ormal name of Surety) (corporate seal)  (Signature)(Attach Power of Attorney)  (Printed or typed)
Modification  None  None  Surety and  Payment Is represented  Contractor  By:  Name:  Title:  Attest:	See Paragraph 18 d Contractor, intending to be legally Bond, do each cause this Payment Bative. r as Principal  (Full formal name of Contractor)  (Signature)  (Printed or typed)	Sond to be duly execute  Surety  (Full for By:  Name:  Title:  Attest:	ed by an authorized officer, agent, or  ormal name of Surety) (corporate seal)  (Signature)(Attach Power of Attorney)  (Printed or typed)  (Signature)

- The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials, and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.
- If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies, and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens, or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.
- 3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond will arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13) of claims, demands, liens, or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens, or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.
- 4. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien, or suit.
- 5. The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond will arise after the following:
- 5.1. Claimants who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor
  - 5.1.1. have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and
  - 5.1.2. have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).
- 5.2. Claimants who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).
  - 6. If a notice of non-payment required by Paragraph 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Paragraph 5.1.1.
  - 7. When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:
- 7.1. Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and

- 7.2. Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.
- 7.3. The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2 will not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.
  - 8. The Surety's total obligation will not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Paragraph 7.3, and the amount of this Bond will be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.
  - 9. Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract will be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfying obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.
  - 10. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants, or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to or give notice on behalf of Claimants, or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.
  - 11. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.
  - 12. No suit or action will be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Paragraph 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit will be applicable.
  - 13. Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor must be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, will be sufficient compliance as of the date received.
  - 14. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be

performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement will be deemed deleted here from and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement will be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond will be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

- 15. Upon requests by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.
- 16. Definitions
- 16.1. Claim—A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:
  - 16.1.1. The name of the Claimant;
  - 16.1.2. The name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
  - 16.1.3. A copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials, or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
  - 16.1.4. A brief description of the labor, materials, or equipment furnished;
  - 16.1.5. The date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
  - 16.1.6. The total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim:
  - 16.1.7. The total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
  - 16.1.8. The total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.
- 16.2. Claimant—An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond is to include without limitation in the terms of "labor, materials, or equipment" that part of the water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service, or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials, or equipment were furnished.
- 16.3. Construction Contract—The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.
- 16.4. Owner Default—Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.
- 16.5. *Contract Documents*—All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

:	17. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond will be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner will be deemed to be Contractor.
:	18. Modifications to this Bond are as follows: <b>NONE</b>

# ATTACH INSURANCE CERTIFICATES HERE

# CERTIFICATE OF OWNER'S ATTOURNEY

I, the undersigned,	, the duly authorized
and acting legal representative of Watauga Co	unty, do hereby certify the following:
I have examined the attached contact(s) and parameter of execution thereof. I am of the opini adequate and have been duly executed by the representative, who has full power and author Owner, and that the foregoing agreements corupon the Owner executing the same in accord provisions thereof.	on that each of the aforesaid agreements are Owner acting through its duly authorized ity to execute agreements on behalf of the astitute valid and legally binding obligations
Signature	
Date	

# **NOTICE TO PROCEED**

Owner:		Owner's Project No.:
Engineer:		Engineer's Project No.:
Contractor:		
Project:		
Contract Name:		
Effective Date of	Contract:	
Owner hereby not	ifies Contractor that the Contract Tin	nes under the above Contract will commence to agraph 4.01 of the General Conditions.
	ractor shall start performing its oblig Site prior to such date.	gations under the Contract Documents. No Work
In accordance with	the Agreement:	
		e achieved is and the chieved is
Owner:	[Full formal name of Owner]	<u> </u>
By (signature):		<u> </u>
Name (printed):		<u> </u>
Title:		<u> </u>
Date Issued:		<u> </u>
Copy: Engineer		

# STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

		Page
Article 1-	—Definitions and Terminology	1
1.01	Defined Terms	1
1.02	Terminology	6
Article 2-	Preliminary Matters	7
2.01	Delivery of Performance and Payment Bonds; Evidence of Insurance	7
2.02	Copies of Documents	7
2.03	Before Starting Construction	7
2.04	Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives	8
2.05	Acceptance of Schedules	8
2.06	Electronic Transmittals	8
Article 3-	—Contract Documents: Intent, Requirements, Reuse	9
3.01	Intent	9
3.02	Reference Standards	9
3.03	Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies	10
3.04	Requirements of the Contract Documents	10
3.05	Reuse of Documents	11
Article 4-	—Commencement and Progress of the Work	11
4.01	Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed	11
4.02	Starting the Work	11
4.03	Reference Points	11
4.04	Progress Schedule	12
4.05	Delays in Contractor's Progress	12
Article 5-	—Site; Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions	13
5.01	Availability of Lands	13
5.02	Use of Site and Other Areas	14
5.03	Subsurface and Physical Conditions	15
5.04	Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions	16

5.05	Underground Facilities	17
5.06	Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site	19
Article 6	—Bonds and Insurance	21
6.01	Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds	21
6.02	Insurance—General Provisions	22
6.03	Contractor's Insurance	24
6.04	Builder's Risk and Other Property Insurance	25
6.05	Property Losses; Subrogation	25
6.06	Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds	27
Article 7	—Contractor's Responsibilities	27
7.01	Contractor's Means and Methods of Construction	27
7.02	Supervision and Superintendence	27
7.03	Labor; Working Hours	27
7.04	Services, Materials, and Equipment	28
7.05	"Or Equals"	28
7.06	Substitutes	29
7.07	Concerning Subcontractors and Suppliers	31
7.08	Patent Fees and Royalties	32
7.09	Permits	33
7.10	Taxes	33
7.11	Laws and Regulations	33
7.12	Record Documents	33
7.13	Safety and Protection	34
7.14	Hazard Communication Programs	35
7.15	Emergencies	35
7.16	Submittals	35
7.17	Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee	38
7.18	Indemnification	39
7.19	Delegation of Professional Design Services	39
Article 8	—Other Work at the Site	40
8.01	Other Work	40
8.02	Coordination	41
8.03	Legal Relationships	41

۸	rtiala O	Owner's Despensibilities	42
А		-Owner's Responsibilities	
	9.01	Communications to Contractor	
	9.02	Replacement of Engineer	
	9.03	Furnish Data	
	9.04	Pay When Due	
	9.05	Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings	
	9.06	Insurance	
	9.07	Change Orders	
	9.08	Inspections, Tests, and Approvals	
	9.09	Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities	43
	9.10	Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition	43
	9.11	Evidence of Financial Arrangements	43
	9.12	Safety Programs	43
Α	rticle 10	—Engineer's Status During Construction	44
	10.01	Owner's Representative	44
	10.02	Visits to Site	44
	10.03	Resident Project Representative	44
	10.04	Engineer's Authority	44
	10.05	Determinations for Unit Price Work	45
	10.06	Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work	45
	10.07	Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities	45
	10.08	Compliance with Safety Program	45
Α	rticle 11	—Changes to the Contract	46
	11.01	Amending and Supplementing the Contract	46
	11.02	Change Orders	46
	11.03	Work Change Directives	46
	11.04	Field Orders	47
	11.05	Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work	47
	11.06	Unauthorized Changes in the Work	
	11.07	Change of Contract Price	
	11.08	Change of Contract Times	
	11.09	Change Proposals	
	11.10	Notification to Surety	
	<del>-</del> -		

Article 12-	-Claims	50
12.01	Claims	50
Article 13-	-Cost of the Work; Allowances; Unit Price Work	51
13.01	Cost of the Work	51
13.02	Allowances	55
13.03	Unit Price Work	55
Article 14-	-Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal, or Acceptance of Defective Work	56
14.01	Access to Work	56
14.02	Tests, Inspections, and Approvals	56
14.03	Defective Work	57
14.04	Acceptance of Defective Work	58
14.05	Uncovering Work	58
14.06	Owner May Stop the Work	58
14.07	Owner May Correct Defective Work	59
Article 15-	-Payments to Contractor; Set-Offs; Completion; Correction Period	59
15.01	Progress Payments	59
15.02	Contractor's Warranty of Title	62
15.03	Substantial Completion	62
15.04	Partial Use or Occupancy	63
15.05	Final Inspection	64
15.06	Final Payment	64
15.07	Waiver of Claims	65
15.08	Correction Period	66
Article 16-	–Suspension of Work and Termination	67
16.01	Owner May Suspend Work	67
16.02	Owner May Terminate for Cause	67
16.03	Owner May Terminate for Convenience	68
16.04	Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate	68
Article 17-	-Final Resolution of Disputes	69
17.01	Methods and Procedures	69
Article 18-	– Miscellaneous	69
18.01	Giving Notice	69
18.02	Computation of Times	69

18.03	Cumulative Remedies	70
18.04	Limitation of Damages	70
18.05	No Waiver	70
18.06	Survival of Obligations	70
18.07	Controlling Law	70
18.08	Assignment of Contract	70
18.09	Successors and Assigns	70
18.10	Headings	70

# STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

#### ARTICLE 1—DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

### 1.01 Defined Terms

- A. Wherever used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, a term printed with initial capital letters, including the term's singular and plural forms, will have the meaning indicated in the definitions below. In addition to terms specifically defined, terms with initial capital letters in the Contract Documents include references to identified articles and paragraphs, and the titles of other documents or forms.
  - Addenda—Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the proposed Contract Documents.
  - 2. Agreement—The written instrument, executed by Owner and Contractor, that sets forth the Contract Price and Contract Times, identifies the parties and the Engineer, and designates the specific items that are Contract Documents.
  - 3. Application for Payment—The document prepared by Contractor, in a form acceptable to Engineer, to request progress or final payments, and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.
  - 4. *Bid*—The offer of a Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.
  - 5. *Bidder*—An individual or entity that submits a Bid to Owner.
  - 6. *Bidding Documents*—The Bidding Requirements, the proposed Contract Documents, and all Addenda.
  - 7. *Bidding Requirements*—The Advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Bond or other Bid security, if any, the Bid Form, and the Bid with any attachments.
  - 8. Change Order—A document which is signed by Contractor and Owner and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or other revision to the Contract, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract.
  - 9. Change Proposal—A written request by Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; challenging a set-off against payments due; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.

#### 10. Claim

 a. A demand or assertion by Owner directly to Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the

- requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.
- b. A demand or assertion by Contractor directly to Owner, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal, or seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address.
- c. A demand or assertion by Owner or Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, made pursuant to Paragraph 12.01.A.4, concerning disputes arising after Engineer has issued a recommendation of final payment.
- d. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.
- 11. Constituent of Concern—Asbestos, petroleum, radioactive materials, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), lead-based paint (as defined by the HUD/EPA standard), hazardous waste, and any substance, product, waste, or other material of any nature whatsoever that is or becomes listed, regulated, or addressed pursuant to Laws and Regulations regulating, relating to, or imposing liability or standards of conduct concerning, any hazardous, toxic, or dangerous waste, substance, or material.
- 12. *Contract*—The entire and integrated written contract between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work.
- 13. *Contract Documents*—Those items so designated in the Agreement, and which together comprise the Contract.
- 14. *Contract Price*—The money that Owner has agreed to pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- 15. *Contract Times*—The number of days or the dates by which Contractor shall: (a) achieve Milestones, if any; (b) achieve Substantial Completion; and (c) complete the Work.
- 16. *Contractor*—The individual or entity with which Owner has contracted for performance of the Work.
- 17. Cost of the Work—See Paragraph 13.01 for definition.
- 18. *Drawings*—The part of the Contract that graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor.
- 19. *Effective Date of the Contract*—The date, indicated in the Agreement, on which the Contract becomes effective.
- 20. *Electronic Document*—Any Project-related correspondence, attachments to correspondence, data, documents, drawings, information, or graphics, including but not limited to Shop Drawings and other Submittals, that are in an electronic or digital format.
- 21. Electronic Means—Electronic mail (email), upload/download from a secure Project website, or other communications methods that allow: (a) the transmission or communication of Electronic Documents; (b) the documentation of transmissions, including sending and receipt; (c) printing of the transmitted Electronic Document by the

- recipient; (d) the storage and archiving of the Electronic Document by sender and recipient; and (e) the use by recipient of the Electronic Document for purposes permitted by this Contract. Electronic Means does not include the use of text messaging, or of Facebook, Twitter, Instagram, or similar social media services for transmission of Electronic Documents.
- 22. Engineer—The individual or entity named as such in the Agreement.
- 23. *Field Order*—A written order issued by Engineer which requires minor changes in the Work but does not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times.
- 24. *Hazardous Environmental Condition*—The presence at the Site of Constituents of Concern in such quantities or circumstances that may present a danger to persons or property exposed thereto.
  - a. The presence at the Site of materials that are necessary for the execution of the Work, or that are to be incorporated into the Work, and that are controlled and contained pursuant to industry practices, Laws and Regulations, and the requirements of the Contract, is not a Hazardous Environmental Condition.
  - b. The presence of Constituents of Concern that are to be removed or remediated as part of the Work is not a Hazardous Environmental Condition.
  - c. The presence of Constituents of Concern as part of the routine, anticipated, and obvious working conditions at the Site, is not a Hazardous Environmental Condition.
- 25. Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations—Any and all applicable laws, statutes, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and binding decrees, resolutions, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.
- 26. *Liens*—Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Contract-related funds, real property, or personal property.
- 27. *Milestone*—A principal event in the performance of the Work that the Contract requires Contractor to achieve by an intermediate completion date, or by a time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.
- 28. Notice of Award—The written notice by Owner to a Bidder of Owner's acceptance of the Bid.
- 29. *Notice to Proceed*—A written notice by Owner to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work.
- 30. Owner—The individual or entity with which Contractor has contracted regarding the Work, and which has agreed to pay Contractor for the performance of the Work, pursuant to the terms of the Contract.
- 31. *Progress Schedule*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising Contractor's plan to accomplish the Work within the Contract Times.
- 32. *Project*—The total undertaking to be accomplished for Owner by engineers, contractors, and others, including planning, study, design, construction, testing, commissioning, and start-up, and of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents is a part.

- 33. Resident Project Representative—The authorized representative of Engineer assigned to assist Engineer at the Site. As used herein, the term Resident Project Representative (RPR) includes any assistants or field staff of Resident Project Representative.
- 34. Samples—Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and that establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.
- 35. *Schedule of Submittals*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required submittals and the time requirements for Engineer's review of the submittals.
- 36. Schedule of Values—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.
- 37. Shop Drawings—All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information that are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work. Shop Drawings, whether approved or not, are not Drawings and are not Contract Documents.
- 38. Site—Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by Owner upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements, and such other lands or areas furnished by Owner which are designated for the use of Contractor.
- 39. Specifications—The part of the Contract that consists of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable to the Work.
- 40. *Subcontractor*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work.
- 41. Submittal—A written or graphic document, prepared by or for Contractor, which the Contract Documents require Contractor to submit to Engineer, or that is indicated as a Submittal in the Schedule of Submittals accepted by Engineer. Submittals may include Shop Drawings and Samples; schedules; product data; Owner-delegated designs; sustainable design information; information on special procedures; testing plans; results of tests and evaluations, source quality-control testing and inspections, and field or Site quality-control testing and inspections; warranties and certifications; Suppliers' instructions and reports; records of delivery of spare parts and tools; operations and maintenance data; Project photographic documentation; record documents; and other such documents required by the Contract Documents. Submittals, whether or not approved or accepted by Engineer, are not Contract Documents. Change Proposals, Change Orders, Claims, notices, Applications for Payment, and requests for interpretation or clarification are not Submittals.
- 42. Substantial Completion—The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of Engineer, the Work (or a specified part thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms "substantially complete" and "substantially completed" as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion of such Work.

- 43. Successful Bidder—The Bidder to which the Owner makes an award of contract.
- 44. *Supplementary Conditions*—The part of the Contract that amends or supplements these General Conditions.
- 45. Supplier—A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or a Subcontractor.

#### 46. Technical Data

- a. Those items expressly identified as Technical Data in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to either (1) existing subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site, or existing physical conditions at or adjacent to the Site including existing surface or subsurface structures (except Underground Facilities) or (2) Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site.
- b. If no such express identifications of Technical Data have been made with respect to conditions at the Site, then Technical Data is defined, with respect to conditions at the Site under Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.06, as the data contained in boring logs, recorded measurements of subsurface water levels, assessments of the condition of subsurface facilities, laboratory test results, and other factual, objective information regarding conditions at the Site that are set forth in any geotechnical, environmental, or other Site or facilities conditions report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor.
- c. Information and data regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities are not intended to be categorized, identified, or defined as Technical Data, and instead Underground Facilities are shown or indicated on the Drawings.
- 47. *Underground Facilities*—All active or not-in-service underground lines, pipelines, conduits, ducts, encasements, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or systems at the Site, including but not limited to those facilities or systems that produce, transmit, distribute, or convey telephone or other communications, cable television, fiber optic transmissions, power, electricity, light, heat, gases, oil, crude oil products, liquid petroleum products, water, steam, waste, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems. An abandoned facility or system is not an Underground Facility.
- 48. *Unit Price Work*—Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.
- 49. Work—The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction; furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction; and may include related services such as testing, start-up, and commissioning, all as required by the Contract Documents.
- 50. Work Change Directive—A written directive to Contractor issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract, signed by Owner and recommended by Engineer, ordering an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work.

#### 1.02 *Terminology*

- A. The words and terms discussed in Paragraphs 1.02.B, C, D, and E are not defined terms that require initial capital letters, but, when used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, have the indicated meaning.
- B. Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives: The Contract Documents include the terms "as allowed," "as approved," "as ordered," "as directed" or terms of like effect or import to authorize an exercise of professional judgment by Engineer. In addition, the adjectives "reasonable," "suitable," "acceptable," "proper," "satisfactory," or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of Engineer as to the Work. It is intended that such exercise of professional judgment, action, or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the Work for compliance with the information in the Contract Documents and with the design concept of the Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective is not intended to and shall not be effective to assign to Engineer any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Article 10 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.
- C. Day: The word "day" means a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.
- D. *Defective*: The word "defective," when modifying the word "Work," refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it:
  - 1. does not conform to the Contract Documents;
  - 2. does not meet the requirements of any applicable inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or
  - 3. has been damaged prior to Engineer's recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion in accordance with Paragraph 15.03 or Paragraph 15.04).

# E. Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide

- 1. The word "furnish," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, means to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.
- 2. The word "install," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, means to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
- 3. The words "perform" or "provide," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, means to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
- 4. If the Contract Documents establish an obligation of Contractor with respect to specific services, materials, or equipment, but do not expressly use any of the four words "furnish," "install," "perform," or "provide," then Contractor shall furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

- F. Contract Price or Contract Times: References to a change in "Contract Price or Contract Times" or "Contract Times or Contract Price" or similar, indicate that such change applies to (1) Contract Price, (2) Contract Times, or (3) both Contract Price and Contract Times, as warranted, even if the term "or both" is not expressed.
- G. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases that have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

#### **ARTICLE 2—PRELIMINARY MATTERS**

- 2.01 Delivery of Performance and Payment Bonds; Evidence of Insurance
  - A. Performance and Payment Bonds: When Contractor delivers the signed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner the performance bond and payment bond (if the Contract requires Contractor to furnish such bonds).
  - B. Evidence of Contractor's Insurance: When Contractor delivers the signed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner, with copies to each additional insured (as identified in the Contract), the certificates, endorsements, and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Contractor in accordance with Article 6, except to the extent the Supplementary Conditions expressly establish other dates for delivery of specific insurance policies.
  - C. Evidence of Owner's Insurance: After receipt of the signed counterparts of the Agreement and all required bonds and insurance documentation, Owner shall promptly deliver to Contractor, with copies to each additional insured (as identified in the Contract), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Owner under Article 6.

# 2.02 Copies of Documents

- A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor four printed copies of the Contract (including one fully signed counterpart of the Agreement), and one copy in electronic portable document format (PDF). Additional printed copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.
- B. Owner shall maintain and safeguard at least one original printed record version of the Contract, including Drawings and Specifications signed and sealed by Engineer and other design professionals. Owner shall make such original printed record version of the Contract available to Contractor for review. Owner may delegate the responsibilities under this provision to Engineer.

#### 2.03 Before Starting Construction

- A. *Preliminary Schedules*: Within 10 days after the Effective Date of the Contract (or as otherwise required by the Contract Documents), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for timely review:
  - a preliminary Progress Schedule indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract;
  - 2. a preliminary Schedule of Submittals; and
  - 3. a preliminary Schedule of Values for all of the Work which includes quantities and prices of items which when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work

into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

#### 2.04 Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives

- A. Before any Work at the Site is started, a conference attended by Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work, and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph 2.03.A, procedures for handling Shop Drawings, Samples, and other Submittals, processing Applications for Payment, electronic or digital transmittals, and maintaining required records.
- B. At this conference Owner and Contractor each shall designate, in writing, a specific individual to act as its authorized representative with respect to the services and responsibilities under the Contract. Such individuals shall have the authority to transmit and receive information, render decisions relative to the Contract, and otherwise act on behalf of each respective party.

# 2.05 Acceptance of Schedules

- A. At least 10 days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference, attended by Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate, will be held to review the schedules submitted in accordance with Paragraph 2.03.A. No progress payment will be made to Contractor until acceptable schedules are submitted to Engineer.
  - The Progress Schedule will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides an orderly progression
    of the Work to completion within the Contract Times. Such acceptance will not impose
    on Engineer responsibility for the Progress Schedule, for sequencing, scheduling, or
    progress of the Work, nor interfere with or relieve Contractor from Contractor's full
    responsibility therefor.
  - 2. Contractor's Schedule of Submittals will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.
  - Contractor's Schedule of Values will be acceptable to Engineer as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to the component parts of the Work.
  - 4. If a schedule is not acceptable, Contractor will have an additional 10 days to revise and resubmit the schedule.

#### 2.06 Electronic Transmittals

- A. Except as otherwise stated elsewhere in the Contract, the Owner, Engineer, and Contractor may send, and shall accept, Electronic Documents transmitted by Electronic Means.
- B. If the Contract does not establish protocols for Electronic Means, then Owner, Engineer, and Contractor shall jointly develop such protocols.
- C. Subject to any governing protocols for Electronic Means, when transmitting Electronic Documents by Electronic Means, the transmitting party makes no representations as to long-term compatibility, usability, or readability of the Electronic Documents resulting from the recipient's use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used in the drafting or transmittal of the Electronic Documents.

#### ARTICLE 3—CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, REQUIREMENTS, REUSE

#### 3.01 Intent

- A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one Contract Document is as binding as if required by all.
- B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete Project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, if there is a discrepancy between the electronic versions of the Contract Documents (including any printed copies derived from such electronic versions) and the printed record version, the printed record version will govern.
- D. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, and agreements, whether written or oral.
- E. Engineer will issue clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents as provided herein.
- F. Any provision or part of the Contract Documents held to be void or unenforceable under any Law or Regulation will be deemed stricken, and all remaining provisions will continue to be valid and binding upon Owner and Contractor, which agree that the Contract Documents will be reformed to replace such stricken provision or part thereof with a valid and enforceable provision that comes as close as possible to expressing the intention of the stricken provision.
- G. Nothing in the Contract Documents creates:
  - 1. any contractual relationship between Owner or Engineer and any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity performing or furnishing any of the Work, for the benefit of such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity; or
  - any obligation on the part of Owner or Engineer to pay or to see to the payment of any money due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.

# 3.02 Reference Standards

- A. Standards Specifications, Codes, Laws and Regulations
  - Reference in the Contract Documents to standard specifications, manuals, reference standards, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, means the standard specification, manual, reference standard, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Contract if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. No provision of any such standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, and no instruction of a Supplier, will be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of Owner, Contractor, or Engineer from those set forth in the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer. No such provision or instruction shall be effective to assign to Owner or Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility

inconsistent with the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer.

# 3.03 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies

#### A. Reporting Discrepancies

- 1. Contractor's Verification of Figures and Field Measurements: Before undertaking each part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study the Contract Documents, and check and verify pertinent figures and dimensions therein, particularly with respect to applicable field measurements. Contractor shall promptly report in writing to Engineer any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy that Contractor discovers, or has actual knowledge of, and shall not proceed with any Work affected thereby until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.
- 2. Contractor's Review of Contract Documents: If, before or during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and (a) any applicable Law or Regulation, (b) actual field conditions, (c) any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or (d) any instruction of any Supplier, then Contractor shall promptly report it to Engineer in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15) until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.
- Contractor shall not be liable to Owner or Engineer for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless Contractor had actual knowledge thereof.

#### B. Resolving Discrepancies

- Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions
  of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer take precedence in
  resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between such provisions of the
  Contract Documents and:
  - a. the provisions of any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or the instruction of any Supplier (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference as a Contract Document); or
  - b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

#### 3.04 Requirements of the Contract Documents

A. During the performance of the Work and until final payment, Contractor and Owner shall submit to the Engineer in writing all matters in question concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents (sometimes referred to as requests for information or interpretation—RFIs), or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, as soon as possible after such matters arise. Engineer will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge of the acceptability of the Work.

- B. Engineer will, with reasonable promptness, render a written clarification, interpretation, or decision on the issue submitted, or initiate an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents. Engineer's written clarification, interpretation, or decision will be final and binding on Contractor, unless it appeals by submitting a Change Proposal, and on Owner, unless it appeals by filing a Claim.
- C. If a submitted matter in question concerns terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will promptly notify Owner and Contractor in writing that Engineer is unable to provide a decision or interpretation. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on resolution of such a matter in question, either party may pursue resolution as provided in Article 12.

#### 3.05 Reuse of Documents

- A. Contractor and its Subcontractors and Suppliers shall not:
  - have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Engineer or its consultants, including electronic media versions, or reuse any such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of Owner and Engineer and specific written verification or adaptation by Engineer; or
  - 2. have or acquire any title or ownership rights in any other Contract Documents, reuse any such Contract Documents for any purpose without Owner's express written consent, or violate any copyrights pertaining to such Contract Documents.
- B. The prohibitions of this Paragraph 3.05 will survive final payment, or termination of the Contract. Nothing herein precludes Contractor from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

#### ARTICLE 4—COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK

- 4.01 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed
  - A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the 30th day after the Effective Date of the Contract or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Contract. In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the 60th day after the day of Bid opening or the 30th day after the Effective Date of the Contract, whichever date is earlier.

#### 4.02 Starting the Work

A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run. No Work may be done at the Site prior to such date.

#### 4.03 Reference Points

A. Owner shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which in Engineer's judgment are necessary to enable Contractor to proceed with the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the

established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall report to Engineer whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

#### 4.04 Progress Schedule

- A. Contractor shall adhere to the Progress Schedule established in accordance with Paragraph 2.05 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.
  - 1. Contractor shall submit to Engineer for acceptance (to the extent indicated in Paragraph 2.05) proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times.
  - 2. Proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will change the Contract Times must be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 11.
- B. Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with Owner. No Work will be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, or during any appeal process, except as permitted by Paragraph 16.04, or as Owner and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.

### 4.05 Delays in Contractor's Progress

- A. If Owner, Engineer, or anyone for whom Owner is responsible, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the performance or progress of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times.
- B. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Delay, disruption, and interference attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be within the control of Contractor.
- C. If Contractor's performance or progress is delayed, disrupted, or interfered with by unanticipated causes not the fault of and beyond the control of Owner, Contractor, and those for which they are responsible, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Times. Such an adjustment will be Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for the delays, disruption, and interference described in this paragraph. Causes of delay, disruption, or interference that may give rise to an adjustment in Contract Times under this paragraph include but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Severe and unavoidable natural catastrophes such as fires, floods, epidemics, and earthquakes;
  - 2. Abnormal weather conditions;
  - 3. Acts or failures to act of third-party utility owners or other third-party entities (other than those third-party utility owners or other third-party entities performing other work at or adjacent to the Site as arranged by or under contract with Owner, as contemplated in Article 8); and
  - 4. Acts of war or terrorism.

- D. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of Contract Times or Contract Price is limited as follows:
  - 1. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on the delay, disruption, or interference adversely affecting an activity on the critical path to completion of the Work, as of the time of the delay, disruption, or interference.
  - Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price for any delay, disruption, or interference if such delay is concurrent with a delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Such a concurrent delay by Contractor shall not preclude an adjustment of Contract Times to which Contractor is otherwise entitled.
  - 3. Adjustments of Contract Times or Contract Price are subject to the provisions of Article 11.
- E. Each Contractor request or Change Proposal seeking an increase in Contract Times or Contract Price must be supplemented by supporting data that sets forth in detail the following:
  - 1. The circumstances that form the basis for the requested adjustment;
  - 2. The date upon which each cause of delay, disruption, or interference began to affect the progress of the Work;
  - 3. The date upon which each cause of delay, disruption, or interference ceased to affect the progress of the Work;
  - 4. The number of days' increase in Contract Times claimed as a consequence of each such cause of delay, disruption, or interference; and
  - 5. The impact on Contract Price, in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 11.07.
  - Contractor shall also furnish such additional supporting documentation as Owner or Engineer may require including, where appropriate, a revised progress schedule indicating all the activities affected by the delay, disruption, or interference, and an explanation of the effect of the delay, disruption, or interference on the critical path to completion of the Work.
- F. Delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, an Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated by the Contract Documents, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, and those resulting from Hazardous Environmental Conditions, are governed by Article 5, together with the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.
- G. Paragraph 8.03 addresses delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the performance of certain other work at or adjacent to the Site.

# ARTICLE 5—SITE; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

- 5.01 Availability of Lands
  - A. Owner shall furnish the Site. Owner shall notify Contractor in writing of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which Contractor must comply in performing the Work.

- B. Upon reasonable written request, Owner shall furnish Contractor with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which permanent improvements are to be made and Owner's interest therein as necessary for giving notice of or filing a mechanic's or construction lien against such lands in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. Contractor shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

#### 5.02 Use of Site and Other Areas

#### A. Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas

- 1. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, temporary construction facilities, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and such other adjacent areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for (a) damage to the Site; (b) damage to any such other adjacent areas used for Contractor's operations; (c) damage to any other adjacent land or areas, or to improvements, structures, utilities, or similar facilities located at such adjacent lands or areas; and (d) for injuries and losses sustained by the owners or occupants of any such land or areas; provided that such damage or injuries result from the performance of the Work or from other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.
- 2. If a damage or injury claim is made by the owner or occupant of any such land or area because of the performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible, Contractor shall (a) take immediate corrective or remedial action as required by Paragraph 7.13, or otherwise; (b) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such owner or occupant, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding, or in a court of competent jurisdiction; and (c) to the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against any such claim, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against Owner, Engineer, or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused directly or indirectly, in whole or in part by, or based upon, Contractor's performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.
- B. Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work: During the progress of the Work the Contractor shall keep the Site and other adjacent areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris will conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. Cleaning: Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work Contractor shall clean the Site and the Work and make it ready for utilization by Owner. At the completion of the Work Contractor shall remove from the Site and adjacent areas all tools, appliances, construction equipment

- and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.
- D. Loading of Structures: Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent structures or land to stresses or pressures that will endanger them.

#### 5.03 Subsurface and Physical Conditions

- A. Reports and Drawings: The Supplementary Conditions identify:
  - 1. Those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site that contain Technical Data;
  - Those drawings of existing physical conditions at or adjacent to the Site, including those
    drawings depicting existing surface or subsurface structures at or adjacent to the Site
    (except Underground Facilities), that contain Technical Data; and
  - 3. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.
- B. *Underground Facilities*: Underground Facilities are shown or indicated on the Drawings, pursuant to Paragraph 5.05, and not in the drawings referred to in Paragraph 5.03.A. Information and data regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities are not intended to be categorized, identified, or defined as Technical Data.
- C. Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data: Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data as defined in Paragraph 1.01.A.46.b.
- D. Limitations of Other Data and Documents: Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, with respect to:
  - the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto;
  - 2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings;
  - 3. the contents of other Site-related documents made available to Contractor, such as record drawings from other projects at or adjacent to the Site, or Owner's archival documents concerning the Site; or
  - 4. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.

#### 5.04 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions

- A. *Notice by Contractor*: If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition that is uncovered or revealed at the Site:
  - 1. is of such a nature as to establish that any Technical Data on which Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 5.03 is materially inaccurate;
  - 2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Drawings or Specifications;
  - 3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or
  - 4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing about such condition. Contractor shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except with respect to an emergency) until receipt of a written statement permitting Contractor to do so.

- B. Engineer's Review: After receipt of written notice as required by the preceding paragraph, Engineer will promptly review the subsurface or physical condition in question; determine whether it is necessary for Owner to obtain additional exploration or tests with respect to the condition; conclude whether the condition falls within any one or more of the differing site condition categories in Paragraph 5.04.A; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question and the need for any change in the Drawings or Specifications; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.
- C. Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Site Condition: After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such condition, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, in whole or in part.
- D. Early Resumption of Work: If at any time Engineer determines that Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question may resume prior to completion of Engineer's review or Owner's issuance of its statement to Contractor, because the condition in question has been adequately documented, and analyzed on a preliminary basis, then the Engineer may at its discretion instruct Contractor to resume such Work.
- E. Possible Price and Times Adjustments
  - Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract
    Times, to the extent that the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, or
    any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in

Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

- a. Such condition must fall within any one or more of the categories described in Paragraph 5.04.A;
- b. With respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03; and,
- c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.
- 2. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times with respect to a subsurface or physical condition if:
  - a. Contractor knew of the existence of such condition at the time Contractor made a commitment to Owner with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract, or otherwise;
  - b. The existence of such condition reasonably could have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas expressly required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to Contractor's making such commitment; or
  - c. Contractor failed to give the written notice required by Paragraph 5.04.A.
- 3. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, then any such adjustment will be set forth in a Change Order.
- 4. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question.
- F. Underground Facilities; Hazardous Environmental Conditions: Paragraph 5.05 governs rights and responsibilities regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities. Paragraph 5.06 governs rights and responsibilities regarding Hazardous Environmental Conditions. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03 and 5.04 are not applicable to the presence or location of Underground Facilities, or to Hazardous Environmental Conditions.

# 5.05 Underground Facilities

- A. Contractor's Responsibilities: Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions, the cost of all of the following are included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:
  - 1. reviewing and checking all information and data regarding existing Underground Facilities at the Site;
  - complying with applicable state and local utility damage prevention Laws and Regulations;

- 3. verifying the actual location of those Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents as being within the area affected by the Work, by exposing such Underground Facilities during the course of construction;
- 4. coordination of the Work with the owners (including Owner) of such Underground Facilities, during construction; and
- 5. the safety and protection of all existing Underground Facilities at the Site, and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.
- B. Notice by Contractor: If Contractor believes that an Underground Facility that is uncovered or revealed at the Site was not shown or indicated on the Drawings, or was not shown or indicated on the Drawings with reasonable accuracy, then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing regarding such Underground Facility.
- C. *Engineer's Review*: Engineer will:
  - promptly review the Underground Facility and conclude whether such Underground Facility was not shown or indicated on the Drawings, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy;
  - identify and communicate with the owner of the Underground Facility; prepare recommendations to Owner (and if necessary issue any preliminary instructions to Contractor) regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the Underground Facility in question;
  - obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; determine the extent,
    if any, to which a change is required in the Drawings or Specifications to reflect and
    document the consequences of the existence or location of the Underground Facility; and
  - 4. advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.
  - During such time, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.
- D. Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Underground Facility: After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the Underground Facility in question addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such Underground Facility, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations in whole or in part.
- E. Early Resumption of Work: If at any time Engineer determines that Work in connection with the Underground Facility may resume prior to completion of Engineer's review or Owner's issuance of its statement to Contractor, because the Underground Facility in question and conditions affected by its presence have been adequately documented, and analyzed on a preliminary basis, then the Engineer may at its discretion instruct Contractor to resume such Work.
- F. Possible Price and Times Adjustments
  - 1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, to the extent that any existing Underground Facility at the Site that was not shown

or indicated on the Drawings, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

- a. With respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03;
- b. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E; and
- c. Contractor gave the notice required in Paragraph 5.05.B.
- 2. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, then any such adjustment will be set forth in a Change Order.
- 3. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the Underground Facility in question.
- 4. The information and data shown or indicated on the Drawings with respect to existing Underground Facilities at the Site is based on information and data (a) furnished by the owners of such Underground Facilities, or by others, (b) obtained from available records, or (c) gathered in an investigation conducted in accordance with the current edition of ASCE 38, Standard Guideline for the Collection and Depiction of Existing Subsurface Utility Data, by the American Society of Civil Engineers. If such information or data is incorrect or incomplete, Contractor's remedies are limited to those set forth in this Paragraph 5.05.F.

#### 5.06 Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site

- A. *Reports and Drawings*: The Supplementary Conditions identify:
  - 1. those reports known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site;
  - drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site; and
  - 3. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.
- B. Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized: Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely on the accuracy of the Technical Data as defined in Paragraph 1.01.A.46.b. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, with respect to:
  - 1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures

- of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto;
- 2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
- 3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.
- C. Contractor shall not be responsible for removing or remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition encountered, uncovered, or revealed at the Site unless such removal or remediation is expressly identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for controlling, containing, and duly removing all Constituents of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible, and for any associated costs; and for the costs of removing and remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition created by the presence of any such Constituents of Concern.
- E. If Contractor encounters, uncovers, or reveals a Hazardous Environmental Condition whose removal or remediation is not expressly identified in the Contract Documents as being within the scope of the Work, or if Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, then Contractor shall immediately: (1) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (2) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15); and (3) notify Owner and Engineer (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). Owner shall promptly consult with Engineer concerning the necessity for Owner to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any. Promptly after consulting with Engineer, Owner shall take such actions as are necessary to permit Owner to timely obtain required permits and provide Contractor the written notice required by Paragraph 5.06.F. If Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible created the Hazardous Environmental Condition in question, then Owner may remove and remediate the Hazardous Environmental Condition, and impose a set-off against payments to account for the associated costs.
- F. Contractor shall not resume Work in connection with such Hazardous Environmental Condition or in any affected area until after Owner has obtained any required permits related thereto, and delivered written notice to Contractor either (1) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work, or (2) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely.
- G. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, as a result of such Work stoppage, such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by Contractor, or any costs or expenses incurred in response to the Hazardous Environmental Condition, then within 30 days of Owner's written notice regarding the resumption of Work, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may impose a set-off. Entitlement to any such adjustment is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D, 4.05.E, 11.07, and 11.08.
- H. If, after receipt of such written notice, Contractor does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special

- conditions, then Owner may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work, following the contractual change procedures in Article 11. Owner may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by Owner's own forces or others in accordance with Article 8.
- I. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court, arbitration, or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition, provided that such Hazardous Environmental Condition (1) was not shown or indicated in the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents, identified as Technical Data entitled to limited reliance pursuant to Paragraph 5.06.B, or identified in the Contract Documents to be included within the scope of the Work, and (2) was not created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.I obligates Owner to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- J. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the failure to control, contain, or remove a Constituent of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible, or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.J obligates Contractor to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- K. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.05 do not apply to the presence of Constituents of Concern or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

## **ARTICLE 6—BONDS AND INSURANCE**

- 6.01 Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds
  - A. Contractor shall furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price, as security for the faithful performance and payment of Contractor's obligations under the Contract. These bonds must remain in effect until one year after the date when final payment becomes due or until completion of the correction period specified in Paragraph 15.08, whichever is later, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, the terms of a prescribed bond form, the Supplementary Conditions, or other provisions of the Contract.
  - B. Contractor shall also furnish such other bonds (if any) as are required by the Supplementary Conditions or other provisions of the Contract.
  - C. All bonds must be in the form included in the Bidding Documents or otherwise specified by Owner prior to execution of the Contract, except as provided otherwise by Laws or

Regulations, and must be issued and signed by a surety named in "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Department Circular 570 (as amended and supplemented) by the Bureau of the Fiscal Service, U.S. Department of the Treasury. A bond signed by an agent or attorney-in-fact must be accompanied by a certified copy of that individual's authority to bind the surety. The evidence of authority must show that it is effective on the date the agent or attorney-in-fact signed the accompanying bond.

- D. Contractor shall obtain the required bonds from surety companies that are duly licensed or authorized, in the state or jurisdiction in which the Project is located, to issue bonds in the required amounts.
- E. If the surety on a bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent, or the surety ceases to meet the requirements above, then Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Engineer in writing and shall, within 20 days after the event giving rise to such notification, provide another bond and surety, both of which must comply with the bond and surety requirements above.
- F. If Contractor has failed to obtain a required bond, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.
- G. Upon request to Owner from any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor, services, materials, or equipment used in the performance of the Work, Owner shall provide a copy of the payment bond to such person or entity.
- H. Upon request to Contractor from any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor, services, materials, or equipment used in the performance of the Work, Contractor shall provide a copy of the payment bond to such person or entity.

# 6.02 Insurance—General Provisions

- A. Owner and Contractor shall obtain and maintain insurance as required in this article and in the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. All insurance required by the Contract to be purchased and maintained by Owner or Contractor shall be obtained from insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the state or jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue insurance policies for the required limits and coverages. Unless a different standard is indicated in the Supplementary Conditions, all companies that provide insurance policies required under this Contract shall have an A.M. Best rating of A-VII or better.
- C. Alternative forms of insurance coverage, including but not limited to self-insurance and "Occupational Accident and Excess Employer's Indemnity Policies," are not sufficient to meet the insurance requirements of this Contract, unless expressly allowed in the Supplementary Conditions.
- D. Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Contract, certificates of insurance and endorsements establishing that Contractor has obtained and is maintaining the policies and coverages required by the Contract. Upon request by Owner or any other insured, Contractor shall also furnish other evidence of such required insurance, including but not limited to copies of policies, documentation of applicable self-insured retentions (if allowed) and deductibles, full disclosure of all relevant exclusions, and evidence of insurance required to be purchased and maintained by

- Subcontractors or Suppliers. In any documentation furnished under this provision, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Suppliers may block out (redact) (1) any confidential premium or pricing information and (2) any wording specific to a project or jurisdiction other than those applicable to this Contract.
- E. Owner shall deliver to Contractor, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Contract, certificates of insurance and endorsements establishing that Owner has obtained and is maintaining the policies and coverages required of Owner by the Contract (if any). Upon request by Contractor or any other insured, Owner shall also provide other evidence of such required insurance (if any), including but not limited to copies of policies, documentation of applicable self-insured retentions (if allowed) and deductibles, and full disclosure of all relevant exclusions. In any documentation furnished under this provision, Owner may block out (redact) (1) any confidential premium or pricing information and (2) any wording specific to a project or jurisdiction other than those relevant to this Contract.
- F. Failure of Owner or Contractor to demand such certificates or other evidence of the other party's full compliance with these insurance requirements, or failure of Owner or Contractor to identify a deficiency in compliance from the evidence provided, will not be construed as a waiver of the other party's obligation to obtain and maintain such insurance.
- G. In addition to the liability insurance required to be provided by Contractor, the Owner, at Owner's option, may purchase and maintain Owner's own liability insurance. Owner's liability policies, if any, operate separately and independently from policies required to be provided by Contractor, and Contractor cannot rely upon Owner's liability policies for any of Contractor's obligations to the Owner, Engineer, or third parties.

### H. Contractor shall require:

- 1. Subcontractors to purchase and maintain worker's compensation, commercial general liability, and other insurance that is appropriate for their participation in the Project, and to name as additional insureds Owner and Engineer (and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as additional insureds on Contractor's liability policies) on each Subcontractor's commercial general liability insurance policy; and
- 2. Suppliers to purchase and maintain insurance that is appropriate for their participation in the Project.
- If either party does not purchase or maintain the insurance required of such party by the Contract, such party shall notify the other party in writing of such failure to purchase prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage.
- J. If Contractor has failed to obtain and maintain required insurance, Contractor's entitlement to enter or remain at the Site will end immediately, and Owner may impose an appropriate set-off against payment for any associated costs (including but not limited to the cost of purchasing necessary insurance coverage), and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.
- K. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if a party has failed to obtain required insurance, the other party may elect (but is in no way obligated) to obtain equivalent insurance to protect such other party's interests at the expense of the party who was required to provide such coverage, and the Contract Price will be adjusted accordingly.

- L. Owner does not represent that insurance coverage and limits established in this Contract necessarily will be adequate to protect Contractor or Contractor's interests. Contractor is responsible for determining whether such coverage and limits are adequate to protect its interests, and for obtaining and maintaining any additional insurance that Contractor deems necessary.
- M. The insurance and insurance limits required herein will not be deemed as a limitation on Contractor's liability, or that of its Subcontractors or Suppliers, under the indemnities granted to Owner and other individuals and entities in the Contract or otherwise.
- N. All the policies of insurance required to be purchased and maintained under this Contract will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, or renewal refused, until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to the purchasing policyholder. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, the purchasing policyholder shall provide a copy of the notice to each other insured and Engineer.

### 6.03 Contractor's Insurance

- A. Required Insurance: Contractor shall purchase and maintain Worker's Compensation, Commercial General Liability, and other insurance pursuant to the specific requirements of the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. *General Provisions*: The policies of insurance required by this Paragraph 6.03 as supplemented must:
  - 1. include at least the specific coverages required;
  - 2. be written for not less than the limits provided, or those required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater;
  - 3. remain in effect at least until the Work is complete (as set forth in Paragraph 15.06.D), and longer if expressly required elsewhere in this Contract, and at all times thereafter when Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work as a warranty or correction obligation, or otherwise, or returning to the Site to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract;
  - 4. apply with respect to the performance of the Work, whether such performance is by Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable; and
  - 5. include all necessary endorsements to support the stated requirements.
- C. Additional Insureds: The Contractor's commercial general liability, automobile liability, employer's liability, umbrella or excess, pollution liability, and unmanned aerial vehicle liability policies, if required by this Contract, must:
  - 1. include and list as additional insureds Owner and Engineer, and any individuals or entities identified as additional insureds in the Supplementary Conditions;
  - 2. include coverage for the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, and consultants of all such additional insureds;
  - 3. afford primary coverage to these additional insureds for all claims covered thereby (including as applicable those arising from both ongoing and completed operations);

- 4. not seek contribution from insurance maintained by the additional insured; and
- 5. as to commercial general liability insurance, apply to additional insureds with respect to liability caused in whole or in part by Contractor's acts or omissions, or the acts and omissions of those working on Contractor's behalf, in the performance of Contractor's operations.

## 6.04 Builder's Risk and Other Property Insurance

- A. Builder's Risk: Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Contractor shall purchase and maintain builder's risk insurance upon the Work on a completed value basis, in the amount of the Work's full insurable replacement cost (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws and Regulations). The specific requirements applicable to the builder's risk insurance are set forth in the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. Property Insurance for Facilities of Owner Where Work Will Occur: Owner is responsible for obtaining and maintaining property insurance covering each existing structure, building, or facility in which any part of the Work will occur, or to which any part of the Work will attach or be adjoined. Such property insurance will be written on a special perils (all-risk) form, on a replacement cost basis, providing coverage consistent with that required for the builder's risk insurance, and will be maintained until the Work is complete, as set forth in Paragraph 15.06.D.
- C. Property Insurance for Substantially Complete Facilities: Promptly after Substantial Completion, and before actual occupancy or use of the substantially completed Work, Owner will obtain property insurance for such substantially completed Work, and maintain such property insurance at least until the Work is complete, as set forth in Paragraph 15.06.D. Such property insurance will be written on a special perils (all-risk) form, on a replacement cost basis, and provide coverage consistent with that required for the builder's risk insurance. The builder's risk insurance may terminate upon written confirmation of Owner's procurement of such property insurance.
- D. Partial Occupancy or Use by Owner: If Owner will occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, as provided in Paragraph 15.04, then Owner (directly, if it is the purchaser of the builder's risk policy, or through Contractor) will provide advance notice of such occupancy or use to the builder's risk insurer, and obtain an endorsement consenting to the continuation of coverage prior to commencing such partial occupancy or use.
- E. Insurance of Other Property; Additional Insurance: If the express insurance provisions of the Contract do not require or address the insurance of a property item or interest, then the entity or individual owning such property item will be responsible for insuring it. If Contractor elects to obtain other special insurance to be included in or supplement the builder's risk or property insurance policies provided under this Paragraph 6.04, it may do so at Contractor's expense.

# 6.05 Property Losses; Subrogation

A. The builder's risk insurance policy purchased and maintained in accordance with Paragraph 6.04 (or an installation floater policy if authorized by the Supplementary Conditions), will contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurer will have no rights of recovery against any insureds thereunder, or against

Engineer or its consultants, or their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors.

- 1. Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other and the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from any of the perils, risks, or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and, in addition, waive all such rights against Engineer, its consultants, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as builder's risk or installation floater insureds, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, under such policies for losses and damages so caused.
- 2. None of the above waivers extends to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by Owner or Contractor as trustee or fiduciary, or otherwise payable under any policy so issued.
- B. Any property insurance policy maintained by Owner covering any loss, damage, or consequential loss to Owner's existing structures, buildings, or facilities in which any part of the Work will occur, or to which any part of the Work will attach or adjoin; to adjacent structures, buildings, or facilities of Owner; or to part or all of the completed or substantially completed Work, during partial occupancy or use pursuant to Paragraph 15.04, after Substantial Completion pursuant to Paragraph 15.03, or after final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06, will contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurer will have no rights of recovery against any insureds thereunder, or against Contractor, Subcontractors, or Engineer, or the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors of each and any of them, and that the insured is allowed to waive the insurer's rights of subrogation in a written contract executed prior to the loss, damage, or consequential loss.
  - Owner waives all rights against Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the
    officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and
    subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out
    of, or resulting from fire or any of the perils, risks, or causes of loss covered by such
    policies.
- C. The waivers in this Paragraph 6.05 include the waiver of rights due to business interruption, loss of use, or other consequential loss extending beyond direct physical loss or damage to Owner's property or the Work caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other insured peril, risk, or cause of loss.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for assuring that each Subcontract contains provisions whereby the Subcontractor waives all rights against Owner, Contractor, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, the Engineer and its consultants, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from fire or other peril, risk, or cause of loss covered by builder's risk insurance, installation floater, and any other property insurance applicable to the Work.

## 6.06 Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds

- A. Any insured loss under the builder's risk and other policies of property insurance required by Paragraph 6.04 will be adjusted and settled with the named insured that purchased the policy. Such named insured shall act as fiduciary for the other insureds, and give notice to such other insureds that adjustment and settlement of a claim is in progress. Any other insured may state its position regarding a claim for insured loss in writing within 15 days after notice of such claim.
- B. Proceeds for such insured losses may be made payable by the insurer either jointly to multiple insureds, or to the named insured that purchased the policy in its own right and as fiduciary for other insureds, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause. A named insured receiving insurance proceeds under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.04 shall maintain such proceeds in a segregated account, and distribute such proceeds in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as otherwise required under the dispute resolution provisions of this Contract or applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. If no other special agreement is reached, Contractor shall repair or replace the damaged Work, using allocated insurance proceeds.

#### ARTICLE 7—CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

# 7.01 Contractor's Means and Methods of Construction

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction.
- B. If the Contract Documents note, or Contractor determines, that professional engineering or other design services are needed to carry out Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, or for Site safety, then Contractor shall cause such services to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, at Contractor's expense. Such services are not Owner-delegated professional design services under this Contract, and neither Owner nor Engineer has any responsibility with respect to (1) Contractor's determination of the need for such services, (2) the qualifications or licensing of the design professionals retained or employed by Contractor, (3) the performance of such services, or (4) any errors, omissions, or defects in such services.

## 7.02 Supervision and Superintendence

- A. Contractor shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- B. At all times during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall assign a competent resident superintendent who will not be replaced without written notice to Owner and Engineer except under extraordinary circumstances.

# 7.03 Labor; Working Hours

A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall maintain good discipline and order at the Site.

- B. Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner and Engineer for all acts and omissions of Contractor's employees; of Suppliers and Subcontractors, and their employees; and of any other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work, just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions.
- C. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site will be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday. Contractor will not perform Work on a Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday. Contractor may perform Work outside regular working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, or legal holidays only with Owner's written consent, which will not be unreasonably withheld.

# 7.04 Services, Materials, and Equipment

- A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, testing, start up, and completion of the Work, whether or not such items are specifically called for in the Contract Documents.
- B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work must be new and of good quality, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All special warranties and guarantees required by the Specifications will expressly run to the benefit of Owner. If required by Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment.
- C. All materials and equipment must be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

## 7.05 *"Or Equals"*

- A. Contractor's Request; Governing Criteria: Whenever an item of equipment or material is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the names of one or more proprietary items or specific Suppliers, the Contract Price has been based upon Contractor furnishing such item as specified. The specification or description of such an item is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or "or equal" item is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of equipment or material, or items from other proposed Suppliers, under the circumstances described below.
  - 1. If Engineer in its sole discretion determines that an item of equipment or material proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, Engineer will deem it an "or equal" item. For the purposes of this paragraph, a proposed item of equipment or material will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:
    - a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment Engineer determines that the proposed item:
      - 1) is at least equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics;

- 2) will reliably perform at least equally well the function and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole;
- 3) has a proven record of performance and availability of responsive service; and
- 4) is not objectionable to Owner.
- b. Contractor certifies that, if the proposed item is approved and incorporated into the Work:
  - 1) there will be no increase in cost to the Owner or increase in Contract Times; and
  - 2) the item will conform substantially to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.
- B. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed "or equal" item at Contractor's expense.
- C. Engineer's Evaluation and Determination: Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each "or-equal" request. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed "or-equal" item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No "or-equal" item will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an "or-equal," which will be evidenced by an approved Shop Drawing or other written communication. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.
- D. Effect of Engineer's Determination: Neither approval nor denial of an "or-equal" request will result in any change in Contract Price. The Engineer's denial of an "or-equal" request will be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract.
- E. Treatment as a Substitution Request: If Engineer determines that an item of equipment or material proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an "or-equal" item, Contractor may request that Engineer consider the item a proposed substitute pursuant to Paragraph 7.06.

### 7.06 Substitutes

- A. Contractor's Request; Governing Criteria: Unless the specification or description of an item of equipment or material required to be furnished under the Contract Documents contains or is followed by words reading that no substitution is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of equipment or material under the circumstances described below. To the extent possible such requests must be made before commencement of related construction at the Site.
  - Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow Engineer to determine if the item of material or equipment proposed is functionally equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefor. Engineer will not accept requests for review of proposed substitute items of equipment or material from anyone other than Contractor.
  - The requirements for review by Engineer will be as set forth in Paragraph 7.06.B, as supplemented by the Specifications, and as Engineer may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.

- 3. Contractor shall make written application to Engineer for review of a proposed substitute item of equipment or material that Contractor seeks to furnish or use. The application:
  - a. will certify that the proposed substitute item will:
    - 1) perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design;
    - 2) be similar in substance to the item specified; and
    - 3) be suited to the same use as the item specified.

### b. will state:

- 1) the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will necessitate a change in Contract Times;
- 2) whether use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner for other work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item; and
- 3) whether incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty.
- c. will identify:
  - 1) all variations of the proposed substitute item from the item specified; and
  - 2) available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services.
- d. will contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including but not limited to changes in Contract Price, shared savings, costs of redesign, and claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change.
- B. Engineer's Evaluation and Determination: Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each substitute request, and to obtain comments and direction from Owner. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No substitute will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an acceptable substitute. Engineer's determination will be evidenced by a Field Order or a proposed Change Order accounting for the substitution itself and all related impacts, including changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.
- C. *Special Guarantee*: Owner may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.
- D. Reimbursement of Engineer's Cost: Engineer will record Engineer's costs in evaluating a substitute proposed or submitted by Contractor. Whether or not Engineer approves a substitute so proposed or submitted by Contractor, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for evaluating each such proposed substitute. Contractor shall also reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner) resulting from the acceptance of each proposed substitute.

- E. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute at Contractor's expense.
- F. Effect of Engineer's Determination: If Engineer approves the substitution request, Contractor shall execute the proposed Change Order and proceed with the substitution. The Engineer's denial of a substitution request will be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract. Contractor may challenge the scope of reimbursement costs imposed under Paragraph 7.06.D, by timely submittal of a Change Proposal.

# 7.07 Concerning Subcontractors and Suppliers

- A. Contractor may retain Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of parts of the Work. Such Subcontractors and Suppliers must be acceptable to Owner. The Contractor's retention of a Subcontractor or Supplier for the performance of parts of the Work will not relieve Contractor's obligation to Owner to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Contractor shall retain specific Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of designated parts of the Work if required by the Contract to do so.
- C. Subsequent to the submittal of Contractor's Bid or final negotiation of the terms of the Contract, Owner may not require Contractor to retain any Subcontractor or Supplier to furnish or perform any of the Work against which Contractor has reasonable objection.
- D. Prior to entry into any binding subcontract or purchase order, Contractor shall submit to Owner the identity of the proposed Subcontractor or Supplier (unless Owner has already deemed such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier acceptable during the bidding process or otherwise). Such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed acceptable to Owner unless Owner raises a substantive, reasonable objection within 5 days.
- E. Owner may require the replacement of any Subcontractor or Supplier. Owner also may require Contractor to retain specific replacements; provided, however, that Owner may not require a replacement to which Contractor has a reasonable objection. If Contractor has submitted the identity of certain Subcontractors or Suppliers for acceptance by Owner, and Owner has accepted it (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto), then Owner may subsequently revoke the acceptance of any such Subcontractor or Supplier so identified solely on the basis of substantive, reasonable objection after due investigation. Contractor shall submit an acceptable replacement for the rejected Subcontractor or Supplier.
- F. If Owner requires the replacement of any Subcontractor or Supplier retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, with respect to the replacement; and Contractor shall initiate a Change Proposal for such adjustment within 30 days of Owner's requirement of replacement.
- G. No acceptance by Owner of any such Subcontractor or Supplier, whether initially or as a replacement, will constitute a waiver of the right of Owner to the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

- H. On a monthly basis, Contractor shall submit to Engineer a complete list of all Subcontractors and Suppliers having a direct contract with Contractor, and of all other Subcontractors and Suppliers known to Contractor at the time of submittal.
- I. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the work of Subcontractors and Suppliers.
- J. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings do not control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers, or in delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.
- K. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier must be pursuant to an appropriate contractual agreement that specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract for the benefit of Owner and Engineer.
- L. Owner may furnish to any Subcontractor or Supplier, to the extent practicable, information about amounts paid to Contractor for Work performed for Contractor by the Subcontractor or Supplier.
- M. Contractor shall restrict all Subcontractors and Suppliers from communicating with Engineer or Owner, except through Contractor or in case of an emergency, or as otherwise expressly allowed in this Contract.

## 7.08 Patent Fees and Royalties

- A. Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If an invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if, to the actual knowledge of Owner or Engineer, its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights will be disclosed in the Contract Documents.
- B. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device specified in the Contract Documents, but not identified as being subject to payment of any license fee or royalty to others required by patent rights or copyrights.
- C. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

### 7.09 Permits

A. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits, licenses, and certificates of occupancy. Owner shall assist Contractor, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work which are applicable at the time of the submission of Contractor's Bid (or when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract). Owner shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections for providing permanent service to the Work.

### 7.10 *Taxes*

A. Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by Contractor in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.

# 7.11 Laws and Regulations

- A. Contractor shall give all notices required by and shall comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Neither Owner nor Engineer shall be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.
- B. If Contractor performs any Work or takes any other action knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws or Regulations, Contractor shall bear all resulting costs and losses, and shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work or other action. It is not Contractor's responsibility to make certain that the Work described in the Contract Documents is in accordance with Laws and Regulations, but this does not relieve Contractor of its obligations under Paragraph 3.03.
- C. Owner or Contractor may give written notice to the other party of any changes after the submission of Contractor's Bid (or after the date when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract) in Laws or Regulations having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work, including but not limited to changes in Laws or Regulations having an effect on procuring permits and on sales, use, value-added, consumption, and other similar taxes. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times resulting from such changes, then within 30 days of such written notice Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may initiate a Claim.

### 7.12 Record Documents

A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one printed record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, written interpretations and clarifications, and approved Shop Drawings. Contractor shall keep such record documents in good order and annotate them to show changes made during construction. These record documents, together with all approved Samples, will be available to Engineer for reference. Upon completion of the Work, Contractor shall deliver these record documents to Engineer.

# 7.13 Safety and Protection

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Such responsibility does not relieve Subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons or property in the performance of their work, nor for compliance with applicable safety Laws and Regulations.
- B. Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative whose duties and responsibilities are the prevention of Work-related accidents and the maintenance and supervision of safety precautions and programs.
- C. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:
  - 1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;
  - 2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and
  - other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, other work in progress, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
- D. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 7.13.C.2 or 7.13.C.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by Contractor at its expense (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of Owner or Engineer or anyone employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of Contractor or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them).
- E. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection.
- F. Contractor shall notify Owner; the owners of adjacent property; the owners of Underground Facilities and other utilities (if the identity of such owners is known to Contractor); and other contractors and utility owners performing work at or adjacent to the Site, in writing, when Contractor knows that prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property or work in progress.
- G. Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Owner's safety programs, if any. Any Owner's safety programs that are applicable to the Work are identified or included in the Supplementary Conditions or Specifications.
- H. Contractor shall inform Owner and Engineer of the specific requirements of Contractor's safety program with which Owner's and Engineer's employees and representatives must comply while at the Site.

- I. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection will continue until all the Work is completed, Engineer has issued a written notice to Owner and Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 15.06.C that the Work is acceptable, and Contractor has left the Site (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).
- J. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection will resume whenever Contractor or any Subcontractor or Supplier returns to the Site to fulfill warranty or correction obligations, or to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.

## 7.14 Hazard Communication Programs

A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of safety data sheets (formerly known as material safety data sheets) or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

# 7.15 *Emergencies*

A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor is obligated to act to prevent damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give Engineer prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused by an emergency, or are required as a result of Contractor's response to an emergency. If Engineer determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of an emergency or Contractor's response, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

#### 7.16 Submittals

- A. Shop Drawing and Sample Requirements
  - 1. Before submitting a Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall:
    - a. review and coordinate the Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents;
    - b. determine and verify:
      - 1) all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar information with respect to the Submittal;
      - 2) the suitability of all materials and equipment offered with respect to the indicated application, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work; and
      - all information relative to Contractor's responsibilities for means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto;
    - c. confirm that the Submittal is complete with respect to all related data included in the Submittal.
  - Each Shop Drawing or Sample must bear a stamp or specific written certification that Contractor has satisfied Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to Contractor's review of that Submittal, and that Contractor approves the Submittal.

- 3. With each Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall give Engineer specific written notice of any variations that the Submittal may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents. This notice must be set forth in a written communication separate from the Submittal; and, in addition, in the case of a Shop Drawing by a specific notation made on the Shop Drawing itself.
- B. Submittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples: Contractor shall label and submit Shop Drawings and Samples to Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals.

# 1. Shop Drawings

- a. Contractor shall submit the number of copies required in the Specifications.
- b. Data shown on the Shop Drawings must be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to show Engineer the services, materials, and equipment Contractor proposes to provide, and to enable Engineer to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.C.

### 2. Samples

- a. Contractor shall submit the number of Samples required in the Specifications.
- b. Contractor shall clearly identify each Sample as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which intended and other data as Engineer may require to enable Engineer to review the Submittal for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.C.
- 3. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals, any related Work performed prior to Engineer's review and approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of Contractor.

## C. Engineer's Review of Shop Drawings and Samples

- Engineer will provide timely review of Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the
  accepted Schedule of Submittals. Engineer's review and approval will be only to
  determine if the items covered by the Submittals will, after installation or incorporation
  in the Work, comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, and be
  compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as
  indicated by the Contract Documents.
- 2. Engineer's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.
- 3. Engineer's review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.
- 4. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample will not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has complied with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A.3 and Engineer has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample. Engineer will

- document any such approved variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents in a Field Order or other appropriate Contract modification.
- 5. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample will not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of Paragraphs 7.16.A and B.
- 6. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample, or of a variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, will not, under any circumstances, change the Contract Times or Contract Price, unless such changes are included in a Change Order.
- 7. Neither Engineer's receipt, review, acceptance, or approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample will result in such item becoming a Contract Document.
- 8. Contractor shall perform the Work in compliance with the requirements and commitments set forth in approved Shop Drawings and Samples, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 7.16.C.4.

# D. Resubmittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples

- Contractor shall make corrections required by Engineer and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit, as required, new Samples for review and approval. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by Engineer on previous Submittals.
- 2. Contractor shall furnish required Shop Drawing and Sample submittals with sufficient information and accuracy to obtain required approval of an item with no more than two resubmittals. Engineer will record Engineer's time for reviewing a third or subsequent resubmittal of a Shop Drawing or Sample, and Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for such time. Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges.
- 3. If Contractor requests a change of a previously approved Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for its review time, and Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges, unless the need for such change is beyond the control of Contractor.

## E. Submittals Other than Shop Drawings, Samples, and Owner-Delegated Designs

- 1. The following provisions apply to all Submittals other than Shop Drawings, Samples, and Owner-delegated designs:
  - a. Contractor shall submit all such Submittals to the Engineer in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals and pursuant to the applicable terms of the Contract Documents.
  - b. Engineer will provide timely review of all such Submittals in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals and return such Submittals with a notation of either Accepted or Not Accepted. Any such Submittal that is not returned within the time established in the Schedule of Submittals will be deemed accepted.
  - c. Engineer's review will be only to determine if the Submittal is acceptable under the requirements of the Contract Documents as to general form and content of the Submittal.

- d. If any such Submittal is not accepted, Contractor shall confer with Engineer regarding the reason for the non-acceptance, and resubmit an acceptable document.
- 2. Procedures for the submittal and acceptance of the Progress Schedule, the Schedule of Submittals, and the Schedule of Values are set forth in Paragraphs 2.03. 2.04, and 2.05.
- F. Owner-delegated Designs: Submittals pursuant to Owner-delegated designs are governed by the provisions of Paragraph 7.19.

## 7.17 Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees to Owner that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Engineer is entitled to rely on Contractor's warranty and guarantee.
- B. Owner's rights under this warranty and guarantee are in addition to, and are not limited by, Owner's rights under the correction period provisions of Paragraph 15.08. The time in which Owner may enforce its warranty and guarantee rights under this Paragraph 7.17 is limited only by applicable Laws and Regulations restricting actions to enforce such rights; provided, however, that after the end of the correction period under Paragraph 15.08:
  - 1. Owner shall give Contractor written notice of any defective Work within 60 days of the discovery that such Work is defective; and
  - 2. Such notice will be deemed the start of an event giving rise to a Claim under Paragraph 12.01.B, such that any related Claim must be brought within 30 days of the notice.
- C. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:
  - 1. abuse, or improper modification, maintenance, or operation, by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible; or
  - 2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.
- D. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents is absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or a release of Owner's warranty and guarantee rights under this Paragraph 7.17:
  - Observations by Engineer;
  - 2. Recommendation by Engineer or payment by Owner of any progress or final payment;
  - 3. The issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by Engineer or any payment related thereto by Owner;
  - 4. Use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by Owner;
  - 5. Any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal;
  - 6. The issuance of a notice of acceptability by Engineer;
  - 7. The end of the correction period established in Paragraph 15.08;
  - 8. Any inspection, test, or approval by others; or

- 9. Any correction of defective Work by Owner.
- E. If the Contract requires the Contractor to accept the assignment of a contract entered into by Owner, then the specific warranties, guarantees, and correction obligations contained in the assigned contract will govern with respect to Contractor's performance obligations to Owner for the Work described in the assigned contract.

## 7.18 *Indemnification*

- A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, and in addition to any other obligations of Contractor under the Contract or otherwise, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, from losses, damages, costs, and judgments (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising from third-party claims or actions relating to or resulting from the performance or furnishing of the Work, provided that any such claim, action, loss, cost, judgment or damage is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to damage to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom, but only to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.
- B. In any and all claims against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Paragraph 7.18.A will not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

### 7.19 Delegation of Professional Design Services

- A. Owner may require Contractor to provide professional design services for a portion of the Work by express delegation in the Contract Documents. Such delegation will specify the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy, and the Submittals that Contractor must furnish to Engineer with respect to the Owner-delegated design.
- B. Contractor shall cause such Owner-delegated professional design services to be provided pursuant to the professional standard of care by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal must appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and Submittals prepared by such design professional. Such design professional must issue all certifications of design required by Laws and Regulations.
- C. If a Shop Drawing or other Submittal related to the Owner-delegated design is prepared by Contractor, a Subcontractor, or others for submittal to Engineer, then such Shop Drawing or other Submittal must bear the written approval of Contractor's design professional when submitted by Contractor to Engineer.

- D. Owner and Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy, and completeness of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by the design professionals retained or employed by Contractor under an Owner-delegated design, subject to the professional standard of care and the performance and design criteria stated in the Contract Documents.
- E. Pursuant to this Paragraph 7.19, Engineer's review, approval, and other determinations regarding design drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and other Submittals furnished by Contractor pursuant to an Owner-delegated design will be only for the following limited purposes:
  - 1. Checking for conformance with the requirements of this Paragraph 7.19;
  - 2. Confirming that Contractor (through its design professionals) has used the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents; and
  - 3. Establishing that the design furnished by Contractor is consistent with the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.
- F. Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of performance or design criteria specified by Owner or Engineer.
- G. Contractor is not required to provide professional services in violation of applicable Laws and Regulations.

## **ARTICLE 8—OTHER WORK AT THE SITE**

#### 8.01 Other Work

- A. In addition to and apart from the Work under the Contract Documents, the Owner may perform other work at or adjacent to the Site. Such other work may be performed by Owner's employees, or through contracts between the Owner and third parties. Owner may also arrange to have third-party utility owners perform work on their utilities and facilities at or adjacent to the Site.
- B. If Owner performs other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or through contracts for such other work, then Owner shall give Contractor written notice thereof prior to starting any such other work. If Owner has advance information regarding the start of any third-party utility work that Owner has arranged to take place at or adjacent to the Site, Owner shall provide such information to Contractor.
- C. Contractor shall afford proper and safe access to the Site to each contractor that performs such other work, each utility owner performing other work, and Owner, if Owner is performing other work with Owner's employees, and provide a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work.
- D. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering such work; provided, however, that Contractor may cut or alter others' work with the written consent of Engineer and the others whose work will be affected.

- E. If the proper execution or results of any part of Contractor's Work depends upon work performed by others, Contractor shall inspect such other work and promptly report to Engineer in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of Contractor's Work. Contractor's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with Contractor's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.
- F. The provisions of this article are not applicable to work that is performed by third-party utilities or other third-party entities without a contract with Owner, or that is performed without having been arranged by Owner. If such work occurs, then any related delay, disruption, or interference incurred by Contractor is governed by the provisions of Paragraph 4.05.C.3.

### 8.02 Coordination

- A. If Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work at or adjacent to the Site, to perform other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or to arrange to have utility owners perform work at or adjacent to the Site, the following will be set forth in the Supplementary Conditions or provided to Contractor prior to the start of any such other work:
  - 1. The identity of the individual or entity that will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors;
  - An itemization of the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility;
  - 3. The extent of such authority and responsibilities.
- B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.

# 8.03 Legal Relationships

A. If, in the course of performing other work for Owner at or adjacent to the Site, the Owner's employees, any other contractor working for Owner, or any utility owner that Owner has arranged to perform work, causes damage to the Work or to the property of Contractor or its Subcontractors, or delays, disrupts, interferes with, or increases the scope or cost of the performance of the Work, through actions or inaction, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering event. The entitlement to, and extent of, any such equitable adjustment will take into account information (if any) regarding such other work that was provided to Contractor in the Contract Documents prior to the submittal of the Bid or the final negotiation of the terms of the Contract, and any remedies available to Contractor under Laws or Regulations concerning utility action or inaction. When applicable, any such equitable adjustment in Contract Price will be conditioned on Contractor assigning to Owner all Contractor's rights against such other contractor or utility owner with respect to the damage, delay, disruption, or interference that is the subject of the adjustment. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times or Contract Price is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.

- B. Contractor shall take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering with the work of Owner, any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site.
  - 1. If Contractor fails to take such measures and as a result damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any such other contractor or utility owner, then Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor, and assign to such other contractor or utility owner the Owner's contractual rights against Contractor with respect to the breach of the obligations set forth in this Paragraph 8.03.B.
  - 2. When Owner is performing other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, Contractor shall be liable to Owner for damage to such other work, and for the reasonable direct delay, disruption, and interference costs incurred by Owner as a result of Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures with respect to Owner's other work. In response to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference, Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor.
- C. If Contractor damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site, through Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid such impacts, or if any claim arising out of Contractor's actions, inactions, or negligence in performance of the Work at or adjacent to the Site is made by any such other contractor or utility owner against Contractor, Owner, or Engineer, then Contractor shall (1) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such other contractor or utility owner, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law, and (2) indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claims, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference.

# **ARTICLE 9—OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

- 9.01 Communications to Contractor
  - A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, Owner shall issue all communications to Contractor through Engineer.
- 9.02 Replacement of Engineer
  - A. Owner may at its discretion appoint an engineer to replace Engineer, provided Contractor makes no reasonable objection to the replacement engineer. The replacement engineer's status under the Contract Documents will be that of the former Engineer.
- 9.03 Furnish Data
  - A. Owner shall promptly furnish the data required of Owner under the Contract Documents.
- 9.04 Pay When Due
  - A. Owner shall make payments to Contractor when they are due as provided in the Agreement.

- 9.05 Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings
  - A. Owner's duties with respect to providing lands and easements are set forth in Paragraph 5.01.
  - B. Owner's duties with respect to providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraph 4.03.
  - C. Article 5 refers to Owner's identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of explorations and tests of conditions at the Site, and drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site.

## 9.06 Insurance

A. Owner's responsibilities, if any, with respect to purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 6.

# 9.07 Change Orders

A. Owner's responsibilities with respect to Change Orders are set forth in Article 11.

## 9.08 Inspections, Tests, and Approvals

A. Owner's responsibility with respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 14.02.B.

## 9.09 Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities

A. The Owner shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Owner will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

### 9.10 Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition

A. Owner's responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in Paragraph 5.06.

### 9.11 Evidence of Financial Arrangements

A. Upon request of Contractor, Owner shall furnish Contractor reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy Owner's obligations under the Contract (including obligations under proposed changes in the Work).

## 9.12 Safety Programs

- A. While at the Site, Owner's employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor's safety programs of which Owner has been informed.
- B. Owner shall furnish copies of any applicable Owner safety programs to Contractor.

### ARTICLE 10—ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

# 10.01 Owner's Representative

A. Engineer will be Owner's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of Engineer as Owner's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract.

## 10.02 Visits to Site

- A. Engineer will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as Engineer deems necessary in order to observe, as an experienced and qualified design professional, the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor's executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, Engineer, for the benefit of Owner, will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. Engineer's efforts will be directed toward providing for Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and observations, Engineer will keep Owner informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defective Work.
- B. Engineer's visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on Engineer's authority and responsibility set forth in Paragraph 10.07. Particularly, but without limitation, during or as a result of Engineer's visits or observations of Contractor's Work, Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

### 10.03 Resident Project Representative

- A. If Owner and Engineer have agreed that Engineer will furnish a Resident Project Representative to represent Engineer at the Site and assist Engineer in observing the progress and quality of the Work, then the authority and responsibilities of any such Resident Project Representative will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions, and limitations on the responsibilities thereof will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions and in Paragraph 10.07.
- B. If Owner designates an individual or entity who is not Engineer's consultant, agent, or employee to represent Owner at the Site, then the responsibilities and authority of such individual or entity will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

# 10.04 Engineer's Authority

- A. Engineer has the authority to reject Work in accordance with Article 14.
- B. Engineer's authority as to Submittals is set forth in Paragraph 7.16.
- C. Engineer's authority as to design drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications and other Submittals from Contractor in response to Owner's delegation (if any) to Contractor of professional design services, is set forth in Paragraph 7.19.
- D. Engineer's authority as to changes in the Work is set forth in Article 11.

E. Engineer's authority as to Applications for Payment is set forth in Article 15.

# 10.05 Determinations for Unit Price Work

A. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor as set forth in Paragraph 13.03.

## 10.06 Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work

A. Engineer will render decisions regarding the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge the acceptability of the Work, pursuant to the specific procedures set forth herein for initial interpretations, Change Proposals, and acceptance of the Work. In rendering such decisions and judgments, Engineer will not show partiality to Owner or Contractor, and will not be liable to Owner, Contractor, or others in connection with any proceedings, interpretations, decisions, or judgments conducted or rendered in good faith.

## 10.07 Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities

- A. Neither Engineer's authority or responsibility under this Article 10 or under any other provision of the Contract, nor any decision made by Engineer in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise, or performance of any authority or responsibility by Engineer, will create, impose, or give rise to any duty in contract, tort, or otherwise owed by Engineer to Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.
- B. Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Engineer will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Engineer will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.
- D. Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of inspection, tests and approvals, and other documentation required to be delivered by Contractor under Paragraph 15.06.A, will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests, and approvals, that the results certified indicate compliance with the Contract Documents.
- E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this Paragraph 10.07 also apply to the Resident Project Representative, if any.

### 10.08 Compliance with Safety Program

A. While at the Site, Engineer's employees and representatives will comply with the specific applicable requirements of Owner's and Contractor's safety programs of which Engineer has been informed.

### ARTICLE 11—CHANGES TO THE CONTRACT

# 11.01 Amending and Supplementing the Contract

- A. The Contract may be amended or supplemented by a Change Order, a Work Change Directive, or a Field Order.
- B. If an amendment or supplement to the Contract includes a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, such amendment or supplement must be set forth in a Change Order.
- C. All changes to the Contract that involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, must be supported by Engineer's recommendation. Owner and Contractor may amend other terms and conditions of the Contract without the recommendation of the Engineer.

# 11.02 Change Orders

- A. Owner and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders covering:
  - Changes in Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive;
  - Changes in Contract Price resulting from an Owner set-off, unless Contractor has duly contested such set-off;
  - 3. Changes in the Work which are: (a) ordered by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 11.05, (b) required because of Owner's acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph 14.04 or Owner's correction of defective Work under Paragraph 14.07, or (c) agreed to by the parties, subject to the need for Engineer's recommendation if the change in the Work involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise) or other engineering or technical matters; and
  - 4. Changes that embody the substance of any final and binding results under: Paragraph 11.03.B, resolving the impact of a Work Change Directive; Paragraph 11.09, concerning Change Proposals; Article 12, Claims; Paragraph 13.02.D, final adjustments resulting from allowances; Paragraph 13.03.D, final adjustments relating to determination of quantities for Unit Price Work; and similar provisions.
- B. If Owner or Contractor refuses to execute a Change Order that is required to be executed under the terms of Paragraph 11.02.A, it will be deemed to be of full force and effect, as if fully executed.

# 11.03 Work Change Directives

A. A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the modification ordered or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order, following negotiations by the parties as to the Work Change Directive's effect, if any, on the Contract Price and Contract Times; or, if negotiations are unsuccessful, by a determination under the terms of the Contract Documents governing adjustments, expressly including Paragraph 11.07 regarding change of Contract Price.

- B. If Owner has issued a Work Change Directive and:
  - 1. Contractor believes that an adjustment in Contract Times or Contract Price is necessary, then Contractor shall submit any Change Proposal seeking such an adjustment no later than 30 days after the completion of the Work set out in the Work Change Directive.
  - Owner believes that an adjustment in Contract Times or Contract Price is necessary, then
     Owner shall submit any Claim seeking such an adjustment no later than 60 days after
     issuance of the Work Change Directive.

### 11.04 Field Orders

- A. Engineer may authorize minor changes in the Work if the changes do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Such changes will be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on Owner and also on Contractor, which shall perform the Work involved promptly.
- B. If Contractor believes that a Field Order justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, then before proceeding with the Work at issue, Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal as provided herein.

## 11.05 Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work

- A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work. Changes involving the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise) or other engineering or technical matters will be supported by Engineer's recommendation.
- B. Such changes in the Work may be accomplished by a Change Order, if Owner and Contractor have agreed as to the effect, if any, of the changes on Contract Times or Contract Price; or by a Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved; or, in the case of a deletion in the Work, promptly cease construction activities with respect to such deleted Work. Added or revised Work must be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents.
- C. Nothing in this Paragraph 11.05 obligates Contractor to undertake work that Contractor reasonably concludes cannot be performed in a manner consistent with Contractor's safety obligations under the Contract Documents or Laws and Regulations.

## 11.06 Unauthorized Changes in the Work

A. Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents, as amended, modified, or supplemented, except in the case of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 7.15 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 14.05.C.2.

## 11.07 Change of Contract Price

- A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Price must comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.09. Any Claim for an adjustment of Contract Price must comply with the provisions of Article 12.
- B. An adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:

- 1. Where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03);
- Where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 11.07.C.2); or
- 3. Where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and the parties do not reach mutual agreement to a lump sum, then on the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraph 13.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.07.C).
- C. *Contractor's Fee*: When applicable, the Contractor's fee for overhead and profit will be determined as follows:
  - 1. A mutually acceptable fixed fee; or
  - 2. If a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:
    - a. For costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.B.1 and 13.01.B.2, the Contractor's fee will be 15 percent;
    - b. For costs incurred under Paragraph 13.01.B.3, the Contractor's fee will be 5 percent;
    - c. Where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraphs 11.07.C.2.a and 11.07.C.2.b is that the Contractor's fee will be based on: (1) a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.B.1 and 13.01.B.2 by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, and (2) with respect to Contractor itself and to any Subcontractors of a tier higher than that of the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, a fee of 5 percent of the amount (fee plus underlying costs incurred) attributable to the next lower tier Subcontractor; provided, however, that for any such subcontracted Work the maximum total fee to be paid by Owner will be no greater than 27 percent of the costs incurred by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work;
    - d. No fee will be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 13.01.B.4, 13.01.B.5, and 13.01.C;
    - e. The amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to Owner for any change which results in a net decrease in Cost of the Work will be the amount of the actual net decrease in Cost of the Work and a deduction of an additional amount equal to 5 percent of such actual net decrease in Cost of the Work; and
    - f. When both additions and credits are involved in any one change or Change Proposal, the adjustment in Contractor's fee will be computed by determining the sum of the costs in each of the cost categories in Paragraph 13.01.B (specifically, payroll costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.1; incorporated materials and equipment costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.2; Subcontract costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.3; special consultants costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.4; and other costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.5) and applying to each such cost category sum the appropriate fee from Paragraphs 11.07.C.2.a through 11.07.C.2.e, inclusive.

### 11.08 Change of Contract Times

- A. The Contract Times may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Times must comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.09. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times must comply with the provisions of Article 12.
- B. Delay, disruption, and interference in the Work, and any related changes in Contract Times, are addressed in and governed by Paragraph 4.05.

# 11.09 Change Proposals

A. Purpose and Content: Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal to Engineer to request an adjustment in the Contract Times or Contract Price; contest an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents; challenge a set-off against payment due; or seek other relief under the Contract. The Change Proposal will specify any proposed change in Contract Times or Contract Price, or other proposed relief, and explain the reason for the proposed change, with citations to any governing or applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. Each Change Proposal will address only one issue, or a set of closely related issues.

## B. Change Proposal Procedures

- 1. *Submittal*: Contractor shall submit each Change Proposal to Engineer within 30 days after the start of the event giving rise thereto, or after such initial decision.
- Supporting Data: The Contractor shall submit supporting data, including the proposed change in Contract Price or Contract Time (if any), to the Engineer and Owner within 15 days after the submittal of the Change Proposal.
  - a. Change Proposals based on or related to delay, interruption, or interference must comply with the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.
  - b. Change proposals related to a change of Contract Price must include full and detailed accounts of materials incorporated into the Work and labor and equipment used for the subject Work.

The supporting data must be accompanied by a written statement that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that any requested time or price adjustment is the entire adjustment to which Contractor believes it is entitled as a result of said event.

- 3. Engineer's Initial Review: Engineer will advise Owner regarding the Change Proposal, and consider any comments or response from Owner regarding the Change Proposal. If in its discretion Engineer concludes that additional supporting data is needed before conducting a full review and making a decision regarding the Change Proposal, then Engineer may request that Contractor submit such additional supporting data by a date specified by Engineer, prior to Engineer beginning its full review of the Change Proposal.
- 4. Engineer's Full Review and Action on the Change Proposal: Upon receipt of Contractor's supporting data (including any additional data requested by Engineer), Engineer will conduct a full review of each Change Proposal and, within 30 days after such receipt of the Contractor's supporting data, either approve the Change Proposal in whole, deny it in whole, or approve it in part and deny it in part. Such actions must be in writing, with a copy provided to Owner and Contractor. If Engineer does not take action on the Change

Proposal within 30 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of Engineer's inaction the Change Proposal is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial under Article 12.

- 5. *Binding Decision*: Engineer's decision is final and binding upon Owner and Contractor, unless Owner or Contractor appeals the decision by filing a Claim under Article 12.
- C. Resolution of Certain Change Proposals: If the Change Proposal does not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will notify the parties in writing that the Engineer is unable to resolve the Change Proposal. For purposes of further resolution of such a Change Proposal, such notice will be deemed a denial, and Contractor may choose to seek resolution under the terms of Article 12.
- D. *Post-Completion*: Contractor shall not submit any Change Proposals after Engineer issues a written recommendation of final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06.B.

## 11.10 *Notification to Surety*

A. If the provisions of any bond require notice to be given to a surety of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times), the giving of any such notice will be Contractor's responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

## **ARTICLE 12—CLAIMS**

#### 12.01 *Claims*

- A. *Claims Process*: The following disputes between Owner and Contractor are subject to the Claims process set forth in this article:
  - 1. Appeals by Owner or Contractor of Engineer's decisions regarding Change Proposals;
  - 2. Owner demands for adjustments in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other relief under the Contract Documents;
  - Disputes that Engineer has been unable to address because they do not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters; and
  - 4. Subject to the waiver provisions of Paragraph 15.07, any dispute arising after Engineer has issued a written recommendation of final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06.B.
- B. Submittal of Claim: The party submitting a Claim shall deliver it directly to the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto; in the case of appeals regarding Change Proposals within 30 days of the decision under appeal. The party submitting the Claim shall also furnish a copy to the Engineer, for its information only. The responsibility to substantiate a Claim rests with the party making the Claim. In the case of a Claim by Contractor seeking an increase in the Contract Times or Contract Price, Contractor shall certify that the Claim is made in good faith, that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that to the best of Contractor's knowledge

- and belief the amount of time or money requested accurately reflects the full amount to which Contractor is entitled.
- C. Review and Resolution: The party receiving a Claim shall review it thoroughly, giving full consideration to its merits. The two parties shall seek to resolve the Claim through the exchange of information and direct negotiations. The parties may extend the time for resolving the Claim by mutual agreement. All actions taken on a Claim will be stated in writing and submitted to the other party, with a copy to Engineer.

#### D. Mediation

- 1. At any time after initiation of a Claim, Owner and Contractor may mutually agree to mediation of the underlying dispute. The agreement to mediate will stay the Claim submittal and response process.
- 2. If Owner and Contractor agree to mediation, then after 60 days from such agreement, either Owner or Contractor may unilaterally terminate the mediation process, and the Claim submittal and decision process will resume as of the date of the termination. If the mediation proceeds but is unsuccessful in resolving the dispute, the Claim submittal and decision process will resume as of the date of the conclusion of the mediation, as determined by the mediator.
- 3. Owner and Contractor shall each pay one-half of the mediator's fees and costs.
- E. *Partial Approval*: If the party receiving a Claim approves the Claim in part and denies it in part, such action will be final and binding unless within 30 days of such action the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for final resolution of disputes.
- F. Denial of Claim: If efforts to resolve a Claim are not successful, the party receiving the Claim may deny it by giving written notice of denial to the other party. If the receiving party does not take action on the Claim within 90 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of the inaction, the Claim is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial. A denial of the Claim will be final and binding unless within 30 days of the denial the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for the final resolution of disputes.
- G. Final and Binding Results: If the parties reach a mutual agreement regarding a Claim, whether through approval of the Claim, direct negotiations, mediation, or otherwise; or if a Claim is approved in part and denied in part, or denied in full, and such actions become final and binding; then the results of the agreement or action on the Claim will be incorporated in a Change Order or other written document to the extent they affect the Contract, including the Work, the Contract Times, or the Contract Price.

# ARTICLE 13—COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK

# 13.01 Cost of the Work

- A. Purposes for Determination of Cost of the Work: The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs necessary for the proper performance of the Work at issue, as further defined below. The provisions of this Paragraph 13.01 are used for two distinct purposes:
  - 1. To determine Cost of the Work when Cost of the Work is a component of the Contract Price, under cost-plus-fee, time-and-materials, or other cost-based terms; or

- 2. When needed to determine the value of a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price. When the value of any such adjustment is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor is entitled only to those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the adjustment.
- B. Costs Included: Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by Owner, costs included in the Cost of the Work will be in amounts no higher than those commonly incurred in the locality of the Project, will not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 13.01.C, and will include only the following items:
  - 1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by Owner and Contractor in advance of the subject Work. Such employees include, without limitation, superintendents, foremen, safety managers, safety representatives, and other personnel employed full time on the Work. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work will be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs include, but are not limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, sick leave, and vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, will be included in the above to the extent authorized by Owner.
  - 2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts accrue to Contractor unless Owner deposits funds with Contractor with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts will accrue to Owner. All trade discounts, rebates, and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment will accrue to Owner, and Contractor shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.
  - 3. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by Owner, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to Owner and Contractor and shall deliver such bids to Owner, which will then determine, with the advice of Engineer, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee will be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 13.01.
  - 4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed or retained for services specifically related to the Work.
  - 5. Other costs consisting of the following:
    - a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of Contractor's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.
    - b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, which are

consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.

1) In establishing included costs for materials such as scaffolding, plating, or sheeting, consideration will be given to the actual or the estimated life of the material for use on other projects; or rental rates may be established on the basis of purchase or salvage value of such items, whichever is less. Contractor will not be eligible for compensation for such items in an amount that exceeds the purchase cost of such item.

# c. Construction Equipment Rental

- 1) Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof, in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner as to price (including any surcharge or special rates applicable to overtime use of the construction equipment or machinery), and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs will be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts must cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.
- 2) Costs for equipment and machinery owned by Contractor or a Contractor-related entity will be paid at a rate shown for such equipment in the equipment rental rate book specified in the Supplementary Conditions. An hourly rate will be computed by dividing the monthly rates by 176. These computed rates will include all operating costs.
- 3) With respect to Work that is the result of a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price ("changed Work"), included costs will be based on the time the equipment or machinery is in use on the changed Work and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal when directly attributable to the changed Work. The cost of any such equipment or machinery, or parts thereof, must cease to accrue when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the changed Work.
- d. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, as imposed by Laws and Regulations.
- e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.
- f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of builder's risk or other property insurance established in accordance with Paragraph 6.04), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes other than the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses include settlements made with the written consent and approval of Owner. No such losses, damages, and expenses will be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining Contractor's fee.

- g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.
- h. Minor expenses such as communication service at the Site, express and courier services, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.
- i. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance that Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.
- C. Costs Excluded: The term Cost of the Work does not include any of the following items:
  - 1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals, general managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expediters, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 13.01.B.1 or specifically covered by Paragraph 13.01.B.4. The payroll costs and other compensation excluded here are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.
  - 2. The cost of purchasing, renting, or furnishing small tools and hand tools.
  - 3. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the Site.
  - 4. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.
  - 5. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.
  - 6. Expenses incurred in preparing and advancing Claims.
  - 7. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in Paragraph 13.01.B.

# D. Contractor's Fee

- 1. When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of cost-plus-a-fee, then:
  - a. Contractor's fee for the Work set forth in the Contract Documents as of the Effective Date of the Contract will be determined as set forth in the Agreement.
  - b. for any Work covered by a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor's fee will be determined as follows:
    - 1) When the fee for the Work as a whole is a percentage of the Cost of the Work, the fee will automatically adjust as the Cost of the Work changes.
    - 2) When the fee for the Work as a whole is a fixed fee, the fee for any additions or deletions will be determined in accordance with Paragraph 11.07.C.2.
- 2. When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of a stipulated sum, or any other basis other than cost-plus-a-fee, then Contractor's fee for any Work covered by a Change

Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price on the basis of Cost of the Work will be determined in accordance with Paragraph 11.07.C.2.

E. Documentation and Audit: Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to this Article 13, Contractor and pertinent Subcontractors will establish and maintain records of the costs in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices. Subject to prior written notice, Owner will be afforded reasonable access, during normal business hours, to all Contractor's accounts, records, books, correspondence, instructions, drawings, receipts, vouchers, memoranda, and similar data relating to the Cost of the Work and Contractor's fee. Contractor shall preserve all such documents for a period of three years after the final payment by Owner. Pertinent Subcontractors will afford such access to Owner, and preserve such documents, to the same extent required of Contractor.

### 13.02 Allowances

- A. It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to Owner and Engineer.
- B. Cash Allowances: Contractor agrees that:
  - the cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts)
    of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and
    all applicable taxes; and
  - Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the cash allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment for any of the foregoing will be valid.
- C. *Owner's Contingency Allowance*: Contractor agrees that an Owner's contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of Owner to cover unanticipated costs.
- D. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by Engineer to reflect actual amounts due Contractor for Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price will be correspondingly adjusted.

### 13.03 Unit Price Work

- A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.
- B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Payments to Contractor for Unit Price Work will be based on actual quantities.
- C. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.
- D. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor. Engineer will review with Contractor the Engineer's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). Engineer's written decision

thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by Engineer to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Owner and Contractor, and the final adjustment of Contract Price will be set forth in a Change Order, subject to the provisions of the following paragraph.

# E. Adjustments in Unit Price

- 1. Contractor or Owner shall be entitled to an adjustment in the unit price with respect to an item of Unit Price Work if:
  - a. the quantity of the item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement; and
  - b. Contractor's unit costs to perform the item of Unit Price Work have changed materially and significantly as a result of the quantity change.
- 2. The adjustment in unit price will account for and be coordinated with any related changes in quantities of other items of Work, and in Contractor's costs to perform such other Work, such that the resulting overall change in Contract Price is equitable to Owner and Contractor.
- 3. Adjusted unit prices will apply to all units of that item.

# ARTICLE 14—TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL, OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

### 14.01 Access to Work

A. Owner, Engineer, their consultants and other representatives and personnel of Owner, independent testing laboratories, and authorities having jurisdiction have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspection, and testing. Contractor shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of Contractor's safety procedures and programs so that they may comply with such procedures and programs as applicable.

## 14.02 Tests, Inspections, and Approvals

- A. Contractor shall give Engineer timely notice of readiness of the Work (or specific parts thereof) for all required inspections and tests, and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections and tests.
- B. Owner shall retain and pay for the services of an independent inspector, testing laboratory, or other qualified individual or entity to perform all inspections and tests expressly required by the Contract Documents to be furnished and paid for by Owner, except that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections of covered Work will be governed by the provisions of Paragraph 14.05.
- C. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish Engineer the required certificates of inspection or approval.

- D. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging, obtaining, and paying for all inspections and tests required:
  - 1. by the Contract Documents, unless the Contract Documents expressly allocate responsibility for a specific inspection or test to Owner;
  - 2. to attain Owner's and Engineer's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work;
  - 3. by manufacturers of equipment furnished under the Contract Documents;
  - 4. for testing, adjusting, and balancing of mechanical, electrical, and other equipment to be incorporated into the Work; and
  - 5. for acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work.

Such inspections and tests will be performed by independent inspectors, testing laboratories, or other qualified individuals or entities acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

- E. If the Contract Documents require the Work (or part thereof) to be approved by Owner, Engineer, or another designated individual or entity, then Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such approvals.
- F. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by Contractor without written concurrence of Engineer, Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for observation. Such uncovering will be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor had given Engineer timely notice of Contractor's intention to cover the same and Engineer had not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

#### 14.03 Defective Work

- A. Contractor's Obligation: It is Contractor's obligation to assure that the Work is not defective.
- B. *Engineer's Authority*: Engineer has the authority to determine whether Work is defective, and to reject defective Work.
- C. *Notice of Defects*: Prompt written notice of all defective Work of which Owner or Engineer has actual knowledge will be given to Contractor.
- D. Correction, or Removal and Replacement: Promptly after receipt of written notice of defective Work, Contractor shall correct all such defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if Engineer has rejected the defective Work, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective.
- E. *Preservation of Warranties*: When correcting defective Work, Contractor shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair Owner's special warranty and guarantee, if any, on said Work.
- F. Costs and Damages: In addition to its correction, removal, and replacement obligations with respect to defective Work, Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to defective Work, including but not limited to the cost of the inspection, testing, correction, removal, replacement, or reconstruction of such defective Work, fines levied against Owner by governmental authorities because the Work is defective, and the costs of repair or replacement of work of others resulting from defective Work. Prior to final payment, if Owner and Contractor are unable to agree as to the measure of such claims, costs,

losses, and damages resulting from defective Work, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

# 14.04 Acceptance of Defective Work

A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, Owner prefers to accept it, Owner may do so (subject, if such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, to Engineer's confirmation that such acceptance is in general accord with the design intent and applicable engineering principles, and will not endanger public safety). Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages attributable to Owner's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by Engineer as to reasonableness), and for the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor. If any such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work will be incorporated in a Change Order. If the parties are unable to agree as to the decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of Work so accepted, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15. If the acceptance of defective Work occurs after final payment, Contractor shall pay an appropriate amount to Owner.

# 14.05 Uncovering Work

- A. Engineer has the authority to require additional inspection or testing of the Work, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.
- B. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Engineer, then Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for Engineer's observation, and then replace the covering, all at Contractor's expense.
- C. If Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by Engineer or inspected or tested by others, then Contractor, at Engineer's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, and provide all necessary labor, material, and equipment.
  - If it is found that the uncovered Work is defective, Contractor shall be responsible for all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and pending Contractor's full discharge of this responsibility the Owner shall be entitled to impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.
  - 2. If the uncovered Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, then Contractor may submit a Change Proposal within 30 days of the determination that the Work is not defective.

#### 14.06 Owner May Stop the Work

A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, then Owner may order Contractor to stop the Work,

or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of Owner to stop the Work will not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

# 14.07 Owner May Correct Defective Work

- A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from Engineer to correct defective Work, or to remove and replace defective Work as required by Engineer, then Owner may, after 7 days' written notice to Contractor, correct or remedy any such deficiency.
- B. In exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07, Owner shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective or remedial action, Owner may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend Contractor's services related thereto, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow Owner, Owner's representatives, agents and employees, Owner's other contractors, and Engineer and Engineer's consultants access to the Site to enable Owner to exercise the rights and remedies under this paragraph.
- C. All claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred or sustained by Owner in exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07 will be charged against Contractor as set-offs against payments due under Article 15. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will include but not be limited to all costs of repair, or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of Contractor's defective Work.
- D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by Owner of Owner's rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07.

#### ARTICLE 15—PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR; SET-OFFS; COMPLETION; CORRECTION PERIOD

## 15.01 Progress Payments

A. Basis for Progress Payments: The Schedule of Values established as provided in Article 2 will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to Engineer. Progress payments for Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed during the pay period, as determined under the provisions of Paragraph 13.03. Progress payments for cost-based Work will be based on Cost of the Work completed by Contractor during the pay period.

#### B. Applications for Payments

- At least 20 days before the date established in the Agreement for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.
- 2. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment must also be accompanied by: (a) a bill of sale, invoice, copies of subcontract or purchase order payments, or other documentation

establishing full payment by Contractor for the materials and equipment; (b) at Owner's request, documentation warranting that Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens; and (c) evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance, a warehouse bond, or other arrangements to protect Owner's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to Owner.

- Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application must include an
  affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received by Contractor
  have been applied to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations associated with prior
  Applications for Payment.
- 4. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.

# C. Review of Applications

- Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, including each
  resubmittal, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the
  Application to Owner, or return the Application to Contractor indicating in writing
  Engineer's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, Contractor
  may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.
- 2. Engineer's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Engineer to Owner, based on Engineer's observations of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional, and on Engineer's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information and belief:
  - a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;
  - b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraph 13.03, and any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and
  - c. the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is Engineer's responsibility to observe the Work.
- 3. By recommending any such payment Engineer will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:
  - a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer in the Contract; or
  - b. there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by Owner or entitle Owner to withhold payment to Contractor.

- 4. Neither Engineer's review of Contractor's Work for the purposes of recommending payments nor Engineer's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on Engineer:
  - a. to supervise, direct, or control the Work;
  - b. for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto;
  - c. for Contractor's failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to Contractor's performance of the Work;
  - d. to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes Contractor has used the money paid by Owner; or
  - e. to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens.
- 5. Engineer may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in Engineer's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to Owner stated in Paragraph 15.01.C.2.
- 6. Engineer will recommend reductions in payment (set-offs) necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss because:
  - a. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;
  - b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
  - c. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;
  - d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible; or
  - e. Engineer has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify termination for cause under the Contract Documents.

# D. Payment Becomes Due

1. Ten days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended (subject to any Owner set-offs) will become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

# E. Reductions in Payment by Owner

- 1. In addition to any reductions in payment (set-offs) recommended by Engineer, Owner is entitled to impose a set-off against payment based on any of the following:
  - a. Claims have been made against Owner based on Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, or Owner has incurred costs, losses, or damages resulting from Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, including but not limited to claims, costs, losses, or damages from workplace injuries, adjacent property damage, non-compliance with Laws and Regulations, and patent infringement;

- b. Contractor has failed to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damage, delay, disruption, and interference with other work at or adjacent to the Site;
- c. Contractor has failed to provide and maintain required bonds or insurance;
- d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible;
- e. Owner has incurred extra charges or engineering costs related to submittal reviews, evaluations of proposed substitutes, tests and inspections, or return visits to manufacturing or assembly facilities;
- f. The Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;
- g. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;
- h. The Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
- i. An event has occurred that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify a termination for cause;
- j. Liquidated or other damages have accrued as a result of Contractor's failure to achieve Milestones, Substantial Completion, or final completion of the Work;
- k. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to Owner to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens; or
- I. Other items entitle Owner to a set-off against the amount recommended.
- 2. If Owner imposes any set-off against payment, whether based on its own knowledge or on the written recommendations of Engineer, Owner will give Contractor immediate written notice (with a copy to Engineer) stating the reasons for such action and the specific amount of the reduction, and promptly pay Contractor any amount remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. Owner shall promptly pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by Owner and Contractor, if Contractor remedies the reasons for such action. The reduction imposed will be binding on Contractor unless it duly submits a Change Proposal contesting the reduction.
- 3. Upon a subsequent determination that Owner's refusal of payment was not justified, the amount wrongfully withheld will be treated as an amount due as determined by Paragraph 15.01.D.1 and subject to interest as provided in the Agreement.

#### 15.02 Contractor's Warranty of Title

A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment furnished under the Contract will pass to Owner free and clear of (1) all Liens and other title defects, and (2) all patent, licensing, copyright, or royalty obligations, no later than 7 days after the time of payment by Owner.

# 15.03 Substantial Completion

A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete and request that Engineer issue a certificate of Substantial Completion. Contractor shall at the same time

- submit to Owner and Engineer an initial draft of punch list items to be completed or corrected before final payment.
- B. Promptly after Contractor's notification, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If Engineer does not consider the Work substantially complete, Engineer will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.
- C. If Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will deliver to Owner a preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion which will fix the date of Substantial Completion. Engineer shall attach to the certificate a punch list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. Owner shall have 7 days after receipt of the preliminary certificate during which to make written objection to Engineer as to any provisions of the certificate or attached punch list. If, after considering the objections to the provisions of the preliminary certificate, Engineer concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, Engineer will, within 14 days after submission of the preliminary certificate to Owner, notify Contractor in writing that the Work is not substantially complete, stating the reasons therefor. If Owner does not object to the provisions of the certificate, or if despite consideration of Owner's objections Engineer concludes that the Work is substantially complete, then Engineer will, within said 14 days, execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a final certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised punch list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the preliminary certificate as Engineer believes justified after consideration of any objections from Owner.
- D. At the time of receipt of the preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion, Owner and Contractor will confer regarding Owner's use or occupancy of the Work following Substantial Completion, review the builder's risk insurance policy with respect to the end of the builder's risk coverage, and confirm the transition to coverage of the Work under a permanent property insurance policy held by Owner. Unless Owner and Contractor agree otherwise in writing, Owner shall bear responsibility for security, operation, protection of the Work, property insurance, maintenance, heat, and utilities upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work.
- E. After Substantial Completion the Contractor shall promptly begin work on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. In appropriate cases Contractor may submit monthly Applications for Payment for completed punch list items, following the progress payment procedures set forth above.
- F. Owner shall have the right to exclude Contractor from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion subject to allowing Contractor reasonable access to remove its property and complete or correct items on the punch list.

#### 15.04 Partial Use or Occupancy

A. Prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, Owner may use or occupy any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which Owner, Engineer, and Contractor agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by Owner for its intended purpose without

significant interference with Contractor's performance of the remainder of the Work, subject to the following conditions:

- At any time, Owner may request in writing that Contractor permit Owner to use or occupy any such part of the Work that Owner believes to be substantially complete. If and when Contractor agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, Contractor, Owner, and Engineer will follow the procedures of Paragraph 15.03.A through 15.03.E for that part of the Work.
- At any time, Contractor may notify Owner and Engineer in writing that Contractor considers any such part of the Work substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work.
- 3. Within a reasonable time after either such request, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If Engineer does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Engineer will notify Owner and Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor. If Engineer considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 15.03 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.
- 4. No use or occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work may occur prior to compliance with the requirements of Paragraph 6.04 regarding builder's risk or other property insurance.

#### 15.05 Final Inspection

A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Engineer will promptly make a final inspection with Owner and Contractor and will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work, or agreed portion thereof, is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

#### 15.06 Final Payment

#### A. Application for Payment

- After Contractor has, in the opinion of Engineer, satisfactorily completed all corrections identified during the final inspection and has delivered, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance, certificates of inspection, annotated record documents (as provided in Paragraph 7.12), and other documents, Contractor may make application for final payment.
- 2. The final Application for Payment must be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:
  - a. all documentation called for in the Contract Documents;
  - b. consent of the surety, if any, to final payment;
  - c. satisfactory evidence that all title issues have been resolved such that title to all Work, materials, and equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens or other title defects, or will so pass upon final payment.

- d. a list of all duly pending Change Proposals and Claims; and
- e. complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to Owner) of all Lien rights arising out of the Work, and of Liens filed in connection with the Work.
- 3. In lieu of the releases or waivers of Liens specified in Paragraph 15.06.A.2 and as approved by Owner, Contractor may furnish receipts or releases in full and an affidavit of Contractor that: (a) the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material, and equipment for which a Lien could be filed; and (b) all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which Owner might in any way be responsible, or which might in any way result in liens or other burdens on Owner's property, have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish such a release or receipt in full, Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against any Lien, or Owner at its option may issue joint checks payable to Contractor and specified Subcontractors and Suppliers.
- B. Engineer's Review of Final Application and Recommendation of Payment: If, on the basis of Engineer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Engineer is satisfied that the Work has been completed and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract have been fulfilled, Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing Engineer's recommendation of final payment and present the final Application for Payment to Owner for payment. Such recommendation will account for any set-offs against payment that are necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss for the reasons stated above with respect to progress payments. Otherwise, Engineer will return the Application for Payment to Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.
- C. Notice of Acceptability: In support of its recommendation of payment of the final Application for Payment, Engineer will also give written notice to Owner and Contractor that the Work is acceptable, subject to stated limitations in the notice and to the provisions of Paragraph 15.07.
- D. Completion of Work: The Work is complete (subject to surviving obligations) when it is ready for final payment as established by the Engineer's written recommendation of final payment and issuance of notice of the acceptability of the Work.
- E. Final Payment Becomes Due: Upon receipt from Engineer of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, Owner shall set off against the amount recommended by Engineer for final payment any further sum to which Owner is entitled, including but not limited to set-offs for liquidated damages and set-offs allowed under the provisions of this Contract with respect to progress payments. Owner shall pay the resulting balance due to Contractor within 30 days of Owner's receipt of the final Application for Payment from Engineer.

# 15.07 Waiver of Claims

A. By making final payment, Owner waives its claim or right to liquidated damages or other damages for late completion by Contractor, except as set forth in an outstanding Claim,

- appeal under the provisions of Article 17, set-off, or express reservation of rights by Owner. Owner reserves all other claims or rights after final payment.
- B. The acceptance of final payment by Contractor will constitute a waiver by Contractor of all claims and rights against Owner other than those pending matters that have been duly submitted as a Claim, or appealed under the provisions of Article 17.

#### 15.08 Correction Period

- A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the Supplementary Conditions or the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents), Owner gives Contractor written notice that any Work has been found to be defective, or that Contractor's repair of any damages to the Site or adjacent areas has been found to be defective, then after receipt of such notice of defect Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions:
  - 1. correct the defective repairs to the Site or such adjacent areas;
  - 2. correct such defective Work;
  - 3. remove the defective Work from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, and
  - 4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others, or to other land or areas resulting from the corrective measures.
- B. Owner shall give any such notice of defect within 60 days of the discovery that such Work or repairs is defective. If such notice is given within such 60 days but after the end of the correction period, the notice will be deemed a notice of defective Work under Paragraph 7.17.B.
- C. If, after receipt of a notice of defect within 60 days and within the correction period, Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of Owner's written instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, Owner may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced. Contractor shall pay all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others). Contractor's failure to pay such costs, losses, and damages within 10 days of invoice from Owner will be deemed the start of an event giving rise to a Claim under Paragraph 12.01.B, such that any related Claim must be brought within 30 days of the failure to pay.
- D. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications.
- E. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this paragraph, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.

F. Contractor's obligations under this paragraph are in addition to all other obligations and warranties. The provisions of this paragraph are not to be construed as a substitute for, or a waiver of, the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

#### ARTICLE 16—SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

#### 16.01 Owner May Suspend Work

A. At any time and without cause, Owner may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by written notice to Contractor and Engineer. Such notice will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times directly attributable to any such suspension. Any Change Proposal seeking such adjustments must be submitted no later than 30 days after the date fixed for resumption of Work.

# 16.02 Owner May Terminate for Cause

- A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will constitute a default by Contractor and justify termination for cause:
  - Contractor's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or failure to adhere to the Progress Schedule);
  - 2. Failure of Contractor to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Contract Documents;
  - 3. Contractor's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction; or
  - 4. Contractor's repeated disregard of the authority of Owner or Engineer.
- B. If one or more of the events identified in Paragraph 16.02.A occurs, then after giving Contractor (and any surety) 10 days' written notice that Owner is considering a declaration that Contractor is in default and termination of the Contract, Owner may proceed to:
  - 1. declare Contractor to be in default, and give Contractor (and any surety) written notice that the Contract is terminated; and
  - 2. enforce the rights available to Owner under any applicable performance bond.
- C. Subject to the terms and operation of any applicable performance bond, if Owner has terminated the Contract for cause, Owner may exclude Contractor from the Site, take possession of the Work, incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere, and complete the Work as Owner may deem expedient.
- D. Owner may not proceed with termination of the Contract under Paragraph 16.02.B if Contractor within 7 days of receipt of notice of intent to terminate begins to correct its failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure.
- E. If Owner proceeds as provided in Paragraph 16.02.B, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds the cost to complete the Work, including all related claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects,

attorneys, and other professionals) sustained by Owner, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If the cost to complete the Work including such related claims, costs, losses, and damages exceeds such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by Owner will be reviewed by Engineer as to their reasonableness and, when so approved by Engineer, incorporated in a Change Order. When exercising any rights or remedies under this paragraph, Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.

- F. Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue, or any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor or any surety under any payment bond or performance bond. Any retention or payment of money due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.
- G. If and to the extent that Contractor has provided a performance bond under the provisions of Paragraph 6.01.A, the provisions of that bond will govern over any inconsistent provisions of Paragraphs 16.02.B and 16.02.D.

## 16.03 Owner May Terminate for Convenience

- A. Upon 7 days' written notice to Contractor and Engineer, Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner, terminate the Contract. In such case, Contractor shall be paid for (without duplication of any items):
  - completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;
  - expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses; and
  - 3. other reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination, including costs incurred to prepare a termination for convenience cost proposal.
- B. Contractor shall not be paid for any loss of anticipated profits or revenue, post-termination overhead costs, or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

#### 16.04 Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate

- A. If, through no act or fault of Contractor, (1) the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or (2) Engineer fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or (3) Owner fails for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, then Contractor may, upon 7 days' written notice to Owner and Engineer, and provided Owner or Engineer do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in Paragraph 16.03.
- B. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if Engineer has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or Owner has failed for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, Contractor may, 7 days after written notice to Owner and Engineer, stop the Work until payment is made of all such amounts due Contractor, including interest thereon. The

provisions of this paragraph are not intended to preclude Contractor from submitting a Change Proposal for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for expenses or damage directly attributable to Contractor's stopping the Work as permitted by this paragraph.

#### **ARTICLE 17—FINAL RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES**

#### 17.01 Methods and Procedures

- A. *Disputes Subject to Final Resolution*: The following disputed matters are subject to final resolution under the provisions of this article:
  - 1. A timely appeal of an approval in part and denial in part of a Claim, or of a denial in full, pursuant to Article 12; and
  - 2. Disputes between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work, or obligations under the Contract Documents, that arise after final payment has been made.
- B. *Final Resolution of Disputes*: For any dispute subject to resolution under this article, Owner or Contractor may:
  - 1. elect in writing to invoke the dispute resolution process provided for in the Supplementary Conditions;
  - agree with the other party to submit the dispute to another dispute resolution process;
  - 3. if no dispute resolution process is provided for in the Supplementary Conditions or mutually agreed to, give written notice to the other party of the intent to submit the dispute to a court of competent jurisdiction.

#### **ARTICLE 18—MISCELLANEOUS**

#### 18.01 *Giving Notice*

- A. Whenever any provision of the Contract requires the giving of written notice to Owner, Engineer, or Contractor, it will be deemed to have been validly given only if delivered:
  - 1. in person, by a commercial courier service or otherwise, to the recipient's place of business;
  - 2. by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the recipient's place of business; or
  - 3. by e-mail to the recipient, with the words "Formal Notice" or similar in the e-mail's subject line.

#### 18.02 Computation of Times

A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

#### 18.03 Cumulative Remedies

A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract. The provisions of this paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

# 18.04 Limitation of Damages

A. With respect to any and all Change Proposals, Claims, disputes subject to final resolution, and other matters at issue, neither Owner nor Engineer, nor any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, shall be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

#### 18.05 No Waiver

A. A party's non-enforcement of any provision will not constitute a waiver of that provision, nor will it affect the enforceability of that provision or of the remainder of this Contract.

#### 18.06 Survival of Obligations

A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination of the Contract or of the services of Contractor.

# 18.07 Controlling Law

A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the state in which the Project is located.

#### 18.08 Assignment of Contract

A. Unless expressly agreed to elsewhere in the Contract, no assignment by a party to this Contract of any rights under or interests in the Contract will be binding on the other party without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and, specifically but without limitation, money that may become due and money that is due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract.

#### 18.09 Successors and Assigns

A. Owner and Contractor each binds itself, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives in respect to all covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

#### 18.10 Headings

A. Article and paragraph headings are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute parts of these General Conditions.

# SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

		Page
Article 1-	- Preliminary Matters	1
1.01	Electronic Transmittals	1
Article 2-	- Site, Subsurface and Physical Conditions, Hazardous Environmental Conditions	2
2.01	Subsurface and Physical Conditions	2
2.02	Hazardous Environmental Conditions	2
Article 3-	- Bonds and Insurance	3
3.01	Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds	3
3.02	Contractor's Insurance	3
3.03	Supplement Paragraph 6.04 of the General Conditions with the following provisions:	6
Article 4-	- Contractor's Responsibilities	7
4.01	Permit Compliance	7
Article 5-	- Other Work at the Site	8
5.01	Greenway and Trailhead Construction Phase	8
Article 6-	– Engineer's Status During Construction	9
Article 7-	- Payments to Contractor, Set Offs; Completions; Correction Period	10

# SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

These Supplementary Conditions amend or supplement EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract (2018). The General Conditions remain in full force and effect except as amended.

The terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings stated in the General Conditions. Additional terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings stated below, which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof.

The address system used in these Supplementary Conditions is the same as the address system used in the General Conditions, with the prefix "SC" added—for example, "Paragraph SC-4.05."

#### **ARTICLE 1—PRELIMINARY MATTERS**

#### 1.01 Electronic Transmittals

- D. Requests by Contractor for Electronic Documents in Other Formats
  - Release of any Electronic Document versions of the Project documents in formats other than those identified in the Electronic Documents Protocol (if any) or elsewhere in the Contract will be at the sole discretion of the Owner.
  - 2. To extent determined by Owner, in its sole discretion, to be prudent and necessary, release of Electronic Documents versions of Project documents and other Project information requested by Contractor ("Request") in formats other than those identified in the Electronic Documents Protocol (if any) or elsewhere in the Contract will be subject to the provisions of the Owner's response to the Request, and to the following conditions to which Contractor agrees:
    - a. The content included in the Electronic Documents created by Engineer and covered by the Request was prepared by Engineer as an internal working document for Engineer's purposes solely, and is being provided to Contractor on an "AS IS" basis without any warranties of any kind, including, but not limited to any implied warranties of fitness for any purpose. As such, Contractor is advised and acknowledges that the content may not be suitable for Contractor's application, or may require substantial modification and independent verification by Contractor. The content may include limited resolution of models, not-to-scale schematic representations and symbols, use of notes to convey design concepts in lieu of accurate graphics, approximations, graphical simplifications, undocumented intermediate revisions, and other devices that may affect subsequent reuse.
    - b. Electronic Documents containing text, graphics, metadata, or other types of data that are provided by Engineer to Contractor under the request are only for convenience of Contractor. Any conclusion or information obtained or derived from such data will be at the Contractor's sole risk and the Contractor waives any claims against Engineer or Owner arising from use of data in Electronic Documents covered by the Request.
    - Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer and their subconsultants from all claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including attorneys'

- fees and defense costs arising out of or resulting from Contractor's use, adaptation, or distribution of any Electronic Documents provided under the Request.
- d. Contractor agrees not to sell, copy, transfer, forward, give away or otherwise distribute this information (in source or modified file format) to any third party without the direct written authorization of Engineer, unless such distribution is specifically identified in the Request and is limited to Contractor's subcontractors. Contractor warrants that subsequent use by Contractor's subcontractors complies with all terms of the Contract Documents and Owner's response to Request.
- 3. In the event that Owner elects to provide or directs the Engineer to provide to Contractor any Contractor-requested Electronic Document versions of Project information that is not explicitly identified in the Contract Documents as being available to Contractor, the Owner shall be reimbursed by Contractor on an hourly basis (at \$150 per hour) for any engineering costs necessary to create or otherwise prepare the data in a manner deemed appropriate by Engineer.

# ARTICLE 2—SITE, SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS, HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

# 2.01 Subsurface and Physical Conditions

E. The following table lists the reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site that contain Technical Data, and specifically identifies the Technical Data in the report upon which Contractor may rely. This report is contained within Bid Documents.

Report Title	Date of Report	Technical Data
Geotechnical Evaluation of fill pad	09/05/2023	Solid Rock Engineering, PLLC. (#P-
		1523)
Soil Report	08/29/2025	Jim Hamilton NCDA&CS Agronomic
		Division

F. The following table lists the drawings of existing physical conditions at or adjacent to the Site, including those drawings depicting existing surface or subsurface structures at or adjacent to the Site (except Underground Facilities), that contain Technical Data, and specifically identifies the Technical Data upon which Contractor may rely:

Drawings Title	Date of Drawings	Technical Data
No Such Drawings		]

#### 2.02 Hazardous Environmental Conditions

4. The following table lists the reports known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions at or adjacent to the Site, and the Technical Data (if any) upon which Contractor may rely: [If there are no such reports, so indicate in the table]

Report Title	Date of Report	Technical Data
No Such Reports		

Report Title	Date of Report	Technical Data

5. The following table lists the drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions at or adjacent to the Site, and Technical Data (if any) contained in such Drawings upon which Contractor may rely: [If there are no such drawings, so indicate in the table]

Drawings Title	Date of Drawings	Technical Data
No Such Drawings		

#### **ARTICLE 3—BONDS AND INSURANCE**

- 3.01 Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds
  - 1. Required Performance Bond Form: The performance bond that Contractor furnishes will be in the form of EJCDC® C-610, Performance Bond (2010, 2013, or 2018 edition).
  - 2. Required Payment Bond Form: The payment bond that Contractor furnishes will be in the form of EJCDC® C-615, Payment Bond (2010, 2013, or 2018 edition).

#### 3.02 Contractor's Insurance

- D. Other Additional Insureds: As a supplement to the provisions of Paragraph 6.03.C of the General Conditions, the commercial general liability, automobile liability, umbrella or excess, pollution liability, and unmanned aerial vehicle liability policies must include as additional insureds (in addition to Owner and Engineer) the following:
- E. Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability: Contractor shall purchase and maintain workers' compensation and employer's liability insurance, including, as applicable, United States Longshoreman and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, Jones Act, stop-gap employer's liability coverage for monopolistic states, and foreign voluntary workers' compensation (from available sources, notwithstanding the jurisdictional requirement of Paragraph 6.02.B of the General Conditions).

Workers' Compensation and Related Policies	Policy limits of not less than:	
Workers' Compensation		
State	Statutory	
Applicable Federal (e.g., Longshoreman's)	Statutory	
Foreign voluntary workers' compensation (employer's	Statutory	
responsibility coverage), if applicable		
Jones Act (if applicable)		
Bodily injury by accident—each accident	\$	
Bodily injury by disease—aggregate	\$	
Employer's Liability		
Each accident	\$	

Workers' Compensation and Related Policies	Policy limits of not less than:
Each employee	\$
Policy limit	\$
Stop-gap Liability Coverage	
For work performed in monopolistic states, stop-gap liability	\$
coverage must be endorsed to either the worker's compensation or commercial general liability policy with a minimum limit of:	

- F. Commercial General Liability—Claims Covered: Contractor shall purchase and maintain commercial general liability insurance, covering all operations by or on behalf of Contractor, on an occurrence basis, against claims for:
  - damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than Contractor's employees,
  - 2. damages insured by reasonably available personal injury liability coverage, and
  - 3. damages because of injury to or destruction of tangible property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefrom.
- G. Commercial General Liability—Form and Content: Contractor's commercial liability policy must be written on a 1996 (or later) Insurance Services Organization, Inc. (ISO) commercial general liability form (occurrence form) and include the following coverages and endorsements:
  - 1. Products and completed operations coverage.
    - a. Such insurance must be maintained for three years after final payment.
    - b. Contractor shall furnish Owner and each other additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract) evidence of continuation of such insurance at final payment and three years thereafter.
  - 2. Blanket contractual liability coverage, including but not limited to coverage of Contractor's contractual indemnity obligations in Paragraph 7.18.
  - 3. Severability of interests and no insured-versus-insured or cross-liability exclusions.
  - 4. Underground, explosion, and collapse coverage.
  - 5. Personal injury coverage.
  - 6. Additional insured endorsements that include both ongoing operations and products and completed operations coverage through ISO Endorsements CG 20 10 10 01 and CG 20 37 10 01 (together). If Contractor demonstrates to Owner that the specified ISO endorsements are not commercially available, then Contractor may satisfy this requirement by providing equivalent endorsements.
  - For design professional additional insureds, ISO Endorsement CG 20 32 07 04
     "Additional Insured—Engineers, Architects or Surveyors Not Engaged by the Named
     Insured" or its equivalent.

- H. Commercial General Liability—Excluded Content: The commercial general liability insurance policy, including its coverages, endorsements, and incorporated provisions, must not include any of the following:
  - Any modification of the standard definition of "insured contract" (except to delete the railroad protective liability exclusion if Contractor is required to indemnify a railroad or others with respect to Work within 50 feet of railroad property).
  - 2. Any exclusion for water intrusion or water damage.
  - 3. Any provisions resulting in the erosion of insurance limits by defense costs other than those already incorporated in ISO form CG 00 01.
  - 4. Any exclusion of coverage relating to earth subsidence or movement.
  - 5. Any exclusion for the insured's vicarious liability, strict liability, or statutory liability (other than worker's compensation).
  - 6. Any limitation or exclusion based on the nature of Contractor's work.
  - 7. Any professional liability exclusion broader in effect than the most recent edition of ISO form CG 22 79.
- 1. Commercial General Liability—Minimum Policy Limits

Commercial General Liability	Policy limits of not less than:
General Aggregate	\$2,000,000
Products—Completed Operations Aggregate	\$2,000,000
Personal and Advertising Injury	\$1,000,000
Bodily Injury and Property Damage—Each Occurrence	\$1,000,000

J. Automobile Liability: Contractor shall purchase and maintain automobile liability insurance for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance, or use of any motor vehicle. The automobile liability policy must be written on an occurrence basis.

Automobile Liability	Policy limits of not less than:
Bodily Injury	
Each Person	\$
Each Accident	\$
Property Damage	
Each Accident	\$
[or]	
Combined Single Limit	
Combined Single Limit (Bodily Injury and Property Damage)	\$1,000,000

K. Umbrella or Excess Liability: Contractor shall purchase and maintain umbrella or excess liability insurance written over the underlying employer's liability, commercial general liability, and automobile liability insurance described in the Paragraphs above. The coverage afforded must be at least as broad as that of each and every one of the underlying policies.

Excess or Umbrella Liability	Policy limits of not less than:	
Each Occurrence	\$3,000,000	
General Aggregate	\$3,000,000	

- L. Using Umbrella or Excess Liability Insurance to Meet CGL and Other Policy Limit Requirements: Contractor may meet the policy limits specified for employer's liability, commercial general liability, and automobile liability through the primary policies alone, or through combinations of the primary insurance policy's policy limits and partial attribution of the policy limits of an umbrella or excess liability policy that is at least as broad in coverage as that of the underlying policy, as specified herein. If such umbrella or excess liability policy was required under this Contract, at a specified minimum policy limit, such umbrella or excess policy must retain a minimum limit of \$3,000,000 after accounting for partial attribution of its limits to underlying policies, as allowed above.
- 6.04 Builder's Risk and Other Property Insurance
- 3.03 Supplement Paragraph 6.04 of the General Conditions with the following provisions:
  - F. Builder's Risk Requirements: The builder's risk insurance must:
    - be written on a builder's risk "all risk" policy form that at a minimum includes insurance for physical loss or damage to the Work, temporary buildings, falsework, and materials and equipment stored and in transit, and must not exclude the coverage of the following risks: fire; windstorm; hail; flood; earthquake, volcanic activity, and other earth movement; lightning; riot; civil commotion; terrorism; vehicle impact; aircraft; smoke; theft; vandalism and malicious mischief; mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; collapse; explosion; debris removal; demolition occasioned by enforcement of Laws and Regulations; and water damage (other than that caused by flood).
      - a. Such policy will include an exception that results in coverage for ensuing losses from physical damage or loss with respect to any defective workmanship, methods, design, or materials exclusions.
      - b. If insurance against mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; earthquake, volcanic activity, and other earth movement; or flood, are not commercially available under builder's risk policies, by endorsement or otherwise, such insurance will be provided through other insurance policies acceptable to Owner and Contractor.
    - 2. cover, as insured property, at least the following: (a) the Work and all materials, supplies, machinery, apparatus, equipment, fixtures, and other property of a similar nature that are to be incorporated into or used in the preparation, fabrication, construction, erection, or completion of the Work, including Owner-furnished or assigned property; (b) spare parts inventory required within the scope of the Contract; and (c) temporary works which are not intended to form part of the permanent constructed Work but which are intended to provide working access to the Site, or to the Work under construction, or which are intended to provide temporary support for the Work under construction, including scaffolding, form work, fences, shoring, falsework, and temporary structures.

- 3. cover expenses incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including but not limited to fees and charges of contractors, engineers, and architects).
- 4. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in temporary storage at the Site or in a storage location outside the Site (but not including property stored at the premises of a manufacturer or Supplier). If this coverage is subject to a sublimit, such sublimit will be a minimum of \$500,000.
- 5. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in transit. If this coverage is subject to a sublimit, such sublimit will be a minimum of \$500,000.
- 6. allow for the waiver of the insurer's subrogation rights, as set forth in this Contract.
- 7. allow for partial occupancy or use by Owner by endorsement, and without cancellation or lapse of coverage.
- 8. include performance/hot testing and start-up, if applicable.
- be maintained in effect until the Work is complete, as set forth in Paragraph 15.06.D of the General Conditions, or until written confirmation of Owner's procurement of property insurance following Substantial Completion, whichever occurs first.
- 10 include as named insureds the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors (of every tier), and any other individuals or entities required by this Contract to be insured under such builder's risk policy. For purposes of Paragraphs 6.04, 6.05, and 6.06 of the General Conditions, and this and all other corresponding Supplementary Conditions, the parties required to be insured will be referred to collectively as "insureds." In addition to Owner, Contractor, and Subcontractors of every tier, include as insureds the following:

#### **ARTICLE 4—CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

#### 4.01 Permit Compliance

- A. Portions of the work will be performed within the NC Department of Transportation Right-of-Way for U.S. Highway 321. A driveway permit (construction entrances) and encroachment agreement is approved for project impacts, therefore the Contractor must comply with said permits to be provided to the Contractor upon award.
- B. In-stream work will be performed under an approved US Army Corps of Engineers Nationwide 27 permit and corresponding NCDEQ General Certification. All permit conditions must be adhered to during project construction. The Contractor must comply with said permits to be provided to the Contractor upon award.
- C. Construction activities at the site and including the 25-foot buffer adjacent to the existing and proposed stream alignment (in areas) will be performed under an approved NCGO1 Erosion and Sedimentation permit and accompanying Trout Buffer Variance. This includes the Trout Moratorium work period with activities in the stream buffer from 04/15 to 10/15 annually. The Contractor must comply with said permits to be provided to the Contractor upon award. Erosion and Sediment Control measures specific to stream restoration activities are given in the provided plan set.

#### D. Additionally:

**SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION PHASE I:** 

- 1. OBTAIN APPROVAL OF EROSION CONTROL PLAN FROM NCDEQ LAND QUALITY SECTION, WINSTON SALEM REGIONAL OFFICE.
- NOTIFY THE NCDEQ LAND QUALITY INSPECTOR AT LEAST 48 HOURS BEFORE PROJECT STARTS.
- 3. NO MAJOR GRADING ACTIVITIES ARE TO TAKE PLACE DURING WET WEATHER OR PERIODS OF PREDICTED WET WEATHER.
- MARK ALL EXISTING UTILITIES AT THE PROJECT SITE. MAINTAIN MARKINGS FOR THE DURATION OF CONSTRUCTION.
- 5. ESTABLISH CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCES (3) AT EXISTING EDGE OF PAVEMENT ALONG US HWY 321.
- ESTABLISH SILT FENCING, STOCKPILES, STAGING, AND ALL ESC MEASURES FOR STREAM
  RESTORATION AS GIVEN ON STREAM RESTORATION E-SHEETS (PROVIDED BY JENNINGS
  ENVIRONMENTAL).
- 7. INSTALL STREAM CROSSINGS #1-4 WITH WATTLES AS SEEN ON THE ESC PLANS.
- 8. COMPLETE STREAM RESTORATION WORK AS GIVEN ON STREAM RESTORATION SHEETS (PROVIDED BY JENNINGS ENVIRONMENTAL) AND STABILIZE WITH MATTING AND SEEDING. REFER TO TEMPORARY AND PERMANENT SEEDING SPECIFICATIONS FOR STREAM RESTORATION PROVIDED BY JENNINGS ENVIRONMENTAL.
- E. Construction activities at the site will be performed under an approved Watauga County Floodplain Development Permit and accompanying Certified Letter of Map Revision (CLOMR). The Contractor must comply with said permits to be provided to the Contractor upon award.
- F. Two bridges are present within the Limits of Construction for the project. Neither bridge may be accessed by the Contractor with any vehicular traffic or construction equipment. The bridges are as referenced:
  - Dexter Drive Bridge (from US Hwy 321S) located at parcel PIN:2818973649000.
  - 2. Whitener Bridge (private from Whitner Mountain Rd/Sterling Creek Park) located at parcel PIN: 2818977790000.

# ARTICLE 5—OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

- 5.01 Greenway and Trailhead Construction Phase
  - A. The stream restoration site is embedded within a larger project including greenway trail, pedestrian bridges, and a trailhead. That work may begin within the construction period for this project. The Owner shall facilitate communication and coordination between parties as to not negatively affect project staging and timeline.

#### ARTICLE 6—ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

# 10.03 Resident Project Representative

- C. The Resident Project Representative (RPR) will be Engineer's representative at the Site. RPR's dealings in matters pertaining to the Work in general will be with Engineer and Contractor. RPR's dealings with Subcontractors will only be through or with the full knowledge or approval of Contractor. The RPR will:
  - 1. Conferences and Meetings: Attend meetings with Contractor, such as preconstruction conferences, progress meetings, job conferences, and other Project-related meetings (but not including Contractor's safety meetings), and as appropriate prepare and circulate copies of minutes thereof.
  - Safety Compliance: Comply with Site safety programs, as they apply to RPR, and if required to do so by such safety programs, receive safety training specifically related to RPR's own personal safety while at the Site.

#### 3. Liaison

- a. Serve as Engineer's liaison with Contractor. Working principally through Contractor's authorized representative or designee, assist in providing information regarding the provisions and intent of the Contract Documents.
- b. Assist Engineer in serving as Owner's liaison with Contractor when Contractor's operations affect Owner's on-Site operations.
- c. Assist in obtaining from Owner additional details or information, when required for Contractor's proper execution of the Work.

#### 4. Review of Work; Defective Work

- a. Conduct on-Site observations of the Work to assist Engineer in determining, to the extent set forth in Paragraph 10.02, if the Work is in general proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- b. Observe whether any Work in place appears to be defective.
- c. Observe whether any Work in place should be uncovered for observation, or requires special testing, inspection or approval.

#### 5. Inspections and Tests

- a. Observe Contractor-arranged inspections required by Laws and Regulations, including but not limited to those performed by public or other agencies having jurisdiction over the Work.
- b. Accompany visiting inspectors representing public or other agencies having jurisdiction over the Work.
- 6. Payment Requests: Review Applications for Payment with Contractor.

#### 7. Completion

- a. Participate in Engineer's visits regarding Substantial Completion.
- b. Assist in the preparation of a punch list of items to be completed or corrected.

- c. Participate in Engineer's visit to the Site in the company of Owner and Contractor regarding completion of the Work, and prepare a final punch list of items to be completed or corrected by Contractor.
- d. Observe whether items on the final punch list have been completed or corrected.

#### D. The RPR will not:

- 1. Authorize any deviation from the Contract Documents or substitution of materials or equipment (including "or-equal" items).
- 2. Exceed limitations of Engineer's authority as set forth in the Contract Documents.
- 3. Undertake any of the responsibilities of Contractor, Subcontractors, or Suppliers.
- 4. Advise on, issue directions relative to, or assume control over any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction.
- Advise on, issue directions regarding, or assume control over security or safety practices, precautions, and programs in connection with the activities or operations of Owner or Contractor.
- 6. Participate in specialized field or laboratory tests or inspections conducted off-site by others except as specifically authorized by Engineer.
- 7. Authorize Owner to occupy the Project in whole or in part.

#### ARTICLE 7—PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR, SET OFFS; COMPLETIONS; CORRECTION PERIOD

# 15.03 Substantial Completion

 If some or all of the Work has been determined not to be at a point of Substantial Completion and will require re-inspection or re-testing by Engineer, the cost of such reinspection or re-testing, including the cost of time, travel and living expenses, will be paid by Contractor to Owner. If Contractor does not pay, or the parties are unable to agree as to the amount owed, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under this Article 15.



# SOLID ROCK ENGINEERING, PLLC

NCBELS #P-1523 WWW.SOLIDROCKENGINEERINGNC.COM

JEFFREY D. HOLCHIN, P.E. FOUNDER, OWNER & PRINCIPAL ENGINEER

September 5, 2023

Carrie Caviness, PhD Interface Environmental Consulting, LLC. 476 Hidden Pond Rd Boone, NC 28607

Re:

Report of Geotechnical Evaluation of Fill Pad, Bottom Land and Ridge Areas

Middle Fork Greenway - Section 3

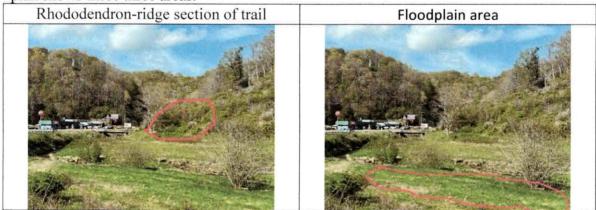
Boone, North Carolina SRE Project # 23-IEC-1

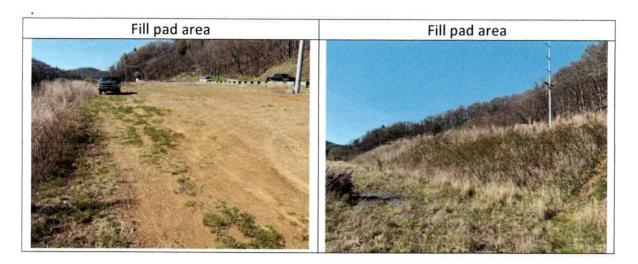
Dear Ms. Caviness, PhD:

Solid Rock Engineering, PLLC (SRE) is pleased to provide this report of geotechnical evaluation of three areas of the Middle Fork Greenway – Section 3 project. The purpose of this engineering evaluation was to (1) define the subsurface conditions at the three areas and (2) provide engineering recommendations related to design and construction at those areas. This work was authorized by you on July 24, 2023 per SRE proposal 23-IEC-1p dated May 16, 2023. The following report sections describe the project, provide details of the SRE field work for the geotechnical evaluation, describe the encountered subsurface conditions, and provide our conclusions and engineering recommendations for the project.

# GENERAL PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The following photos were taken during a site visit on April 18, 2023 and show (1) the sloping Rhododendron-covered ridge section of the trail where test pits are needed to help determine the trail grading, (2) the floodplain area where auger borings are needed to locate the bedrock for the new stream alignment, and (3) the exiting fill pad where test borings are needed to evaluate the fill quality in the future parking area. The attached site plan shows these three areas.

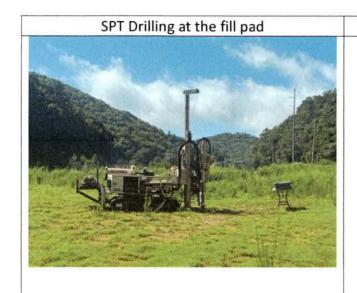




# SITE GEOTECHNICAL FIELD WORK

The field work for this geotechnical evaluation was performed in three separate periods using two different subcontractors. On August 4, 2023, five (5) test pits were excavated by Brian Hefter at the expected trail alignment on the sloping Rhododendron-covered ridge section of trail. On August 7 and 8, 2023, four (4) soil SPT test borings were drilled by Site Exploration Services at the existing fill pad area. Finally, on August 11, 2023, five (5) auger borings were drilled by Site Exploration Services at the floodplain area. The attached site plan shows the locations of the test pits, SPT test borings and the auger borings in red ink.







Drilling was performed by subcontractor Site Exploration Services (a drilling subcontractor from Walkertown, NC) using a track-mounted Geoprobe model 6620 DT drill rig that utilizes continuous-flight hollow stem augers (HSA). Augers only were used in the floodplain area to locate bedrock. At the fill pad area, soil samples were obtained inside the augers at regular intervals (which are listed on the boring logs) by means of the split-barrel sampling procedures in accordance with ASTM Specification D-1586; a 2inch O.D., split-barrel sampler was driven into the soil a distance of 18 inches at a time by means of an automatic hammer. The number of blows required to drive the sampler through the final 12-inch interval is termed the Standard Penetration Test "N" value and is indicated in the following table. This value can be used to provide an indication of the in-place relative density of cohesionless soils – in simple terms, low values are "bad" while high values are "good." SPT test borings were used because they provide soil samples for visual examination and a general measurement of the soil's density. Measurements of the approximate groundwater location were attempted during the drilling process, immediately after each test boring was drilled and right before the boreholes were backfilled with soil cuttings, but they may not be accurate due to the short duration of the drilling operation. The drill cuttings were used to backfill the test boreholes at the completion of the drilling operation. The ground surface elevation at each boring and test pit was determined by a surveyor but not yet provided to SRE. Representative portions of each SPT sample were sealed in airtight containers, made available to SRE, examined, and classified by Mr. Holchin. The soil samples were visually classified in general accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS), per ASTM D2487. Laboratory testing of a recovered bulk soil sample from SPT boring B-2 was performed to classify the soil and obtain compaction parameters; test results are attached. These soil samples will be held for 60 days and then discarded, unless otherwise directed by you. Raw "field logs" with data and notes provided by the driller as well as formal boring logs prepared by SRE are attached to this report. This photo shows a driven spoon after it was "split" open:



# SUMMARY OF ENCOUNTERED SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS AT THE THREE AREAS

The fill pad contained various material types, including silt, sand, rocks and concrete rubble. The fill is relatively clean but not well compacted, as shown by the wide range of SPT N values. We could not penetrate a layer of rocks and/or concrete rubble in the fill pad to evaluate the underlying natural soil. Groundwater was not detected in the fill pad. The following table summarizes the soil test boring data at the fill pad:

Boring #	Fill soil thickness (ft)	Depth to competent material (ft)	Total boring depth (ft)	SPT N Data (1)	Groundwater Detected? Bedrock encountered?
B-1	10.1+	?	10.1	Fill: 10,9,7,12	No No
B-2	9.2+	?	9.2	Fill: 17, <mark>9</mark> ,14,50+	No No
В-3	12.5+	?	12.5	Fill: 20,15,10,27	No No
B-4	7.5+	?	7.5	Auger only	No No

Notes: (1) SPT "N" values are the sum of the second and third blow counts - N values from 0-4 indicate "very loose" soils, N values from 5-10 indicate "loose" soils, N values from 11-30 indicate "medium dense" soils, N values greater than 30 indicate "dense" soils; and N values greater than 50 indicate "very dense" soils.

A bulk soil sample taken from boring B-2 was classified as a sandy silt (ML), with a mdd of 110.6 pcf and OMC of 15.3%. The lab test results are attached to this report.

The typical subsurface profile in the bottomland/floodplain area includes surficial asphalt and gravel (it must have been a parking area), over layers of weak alluvial silt and cobbles, resting on partially weathered bedrock. Locating the groundwater level during the short interval that the borehole is open is not very accurate, but we detected groundwater at depths ranging from 1.5 to 4.5 feet. The following table summarizes the results from the five auger borings in the floodplain area:

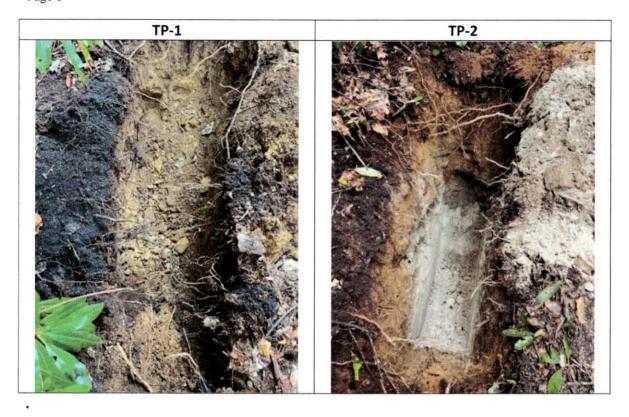
Boring #	Depth to bedrock (ft.)	Encountered soils	Groundwater depth (ft)
AB-1	8.5	Asphalt and gravel/silt/cobbles/silt/PWR	1.5
AB-2	8.4	Asphalt and gravel/silt/cobbles/silt/PWR	3.0
AB-3	8.0	Asphalt and gravel/silt/cobbles/silt/PWR	2.3
AB-4	5.4	Asphalt and gravel/silt/cobbles/PWR	Dry
AB-5	9.9	Asphalt and gravel/silt/cobbles/silt/PWR	4.5

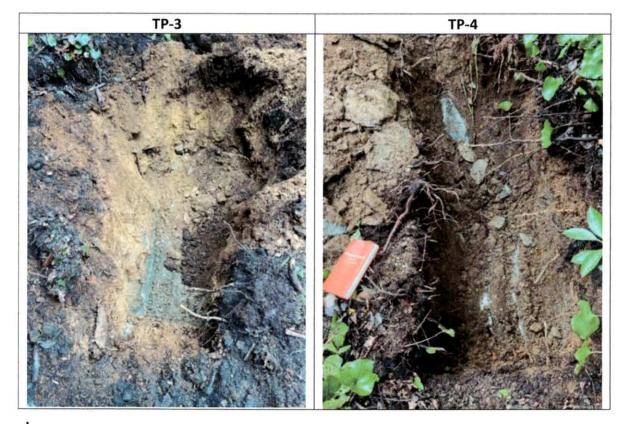
The boreholes were backfilled with the drill cuttings upon completion of drilling.

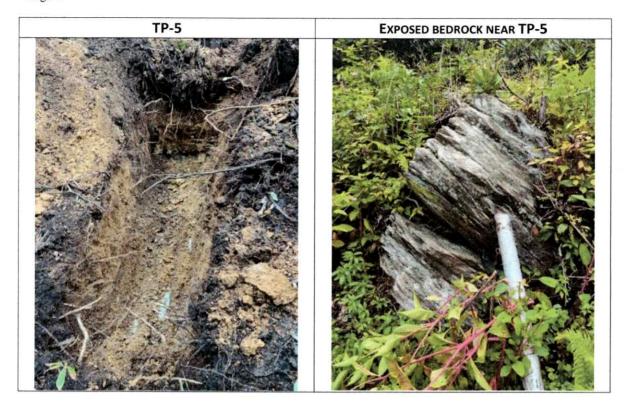
The typical subsurface profile from the five test pits at the sloping Rhododendron-covered ridge trail includes surficial root mat and thin topsoil, underlain by a layer of sandy silt with rocks that rests on partially weathered bedrock (PWR); there was also a layer of-gray silt at TP-2. The depths to top of harder PWR ranged from 2-5 feet. All test pits were dug to the top of partially weathered bedrock – hard bedrock was likely several feet deeper, perhaps as much as 3-5 feet based on local experience with large excavators and dozers. Groundwater was not encountered in the test pits. The following table summarizes the results of the five test pits on the sloping rhododendron-covered ridge at the expected trail alignment:

Test Pit #	Depth to top of bedrock (ft)	Encountered soils	Any groundwater?
TP-1	3.0	0-6"=rootmat+blk topsoil; 6"-24"=brn sandy silt w/rocks; 24-36"=soft PWR; harder PWR at 36"	No
TP-2	5.0	0-6"=rootmat+blk topsoil; 6"-30"=tan sandy silt w/rocks; 30-60"=gray silt; top of PWR at 60"	No
TP-3	4.0	0-6"=rootmat+blk topsoil; 6"-36"=brn sandy silt w/rocks; 36-48"=soft PWR; harder PWR at 48"	No
TP-4	2.0	0-6"=rootmat+blk topsoil; 6"-12"=brn sandy silt w/rocks; 12-24"=soft PWR; harder PWR at 24"	No
TP-5	2.0	0-6"=rootmat+blk topsoil; 6"-24"=brn sandy silt w/rocks; harder PWR at 24"	No

The test pits were backfilled upon completion of documentation (photos and measurements), and grass seed with a straw cover was applied to the disturbed areas. The following photos show the test pits upon completion of excavation:







SRE CONCLUSIONS AND ENGINEERING RECOMMENDATIONS

The following conclusions are based upon site reconnaissance, results from the five test pits at the sloping Rhodendrum-covered ridge trail area, the five auger-borings in the bottomland/floodplain area, and four SPT-borings in the fill pad area of the project, lab testing of a bulk sample from boring B-2 from the fill pad, and SRE experience with similar projects in the area.

- The soil and soft bedrock overburden thickness at the sloping rhododendroncovered ridge along the expected trail alignment ranges from 2-5 feet, but SRE concludes that an additional 3-5 feet of the PWR could be excavated with a large excavator with rock teeth or a powerful dozer, if needed to reach the final grades of the trail. Groundwater is not an issue at this location. This soil can be re-used as a structural fill.
- 2. The typical depth to top of bedrock at the bottomland/floodplain area ranges from 5.4 to 9.9 feet. The surface fill material includes asphalt and gravel, underlain by layers of alluvial silt and cobbles. Hard bedrock was encountered in each boring, which caused auger refusal. Groundwater will be an issue during the stream realignment excavation work in this area dewatering measures will be needed, along with some type of erosion protection for the soft silt layer.
- 3. The soil test borings could not penetrate the fill pad due to large rocks and/or concrete rubble within the fill, at depths ranging from 7.5 to 12 feet; the fill pad appears to be at least 15 thick, so we were not able to evaluate the underlying natural soils. The fill materials included sandy silt with rocks (ML) and silty sand

with rocks (SM) – both are good fill materials. The SPT N values within the fill ranged from as low as 7 (loose) to as high as 27 (medium dense), with most N values above 10 (medium dense); this indicates a moderate compactive effort during the fill placement (dozer and truck tires only – no actual compactor was likely used). This corresponds with SRE observations when this fill placement operation was in progress several years ago. The fill pad has been in place for several years so some settlement has already occurred. SRE concludes that the fill pad can support a lightly-loaded building with wider-than-normal foundations with minimal risk of excessive total and differential settlement. The fill pad can also support asphalt pavement (with some geogrid reinforcement) with minimal risk of excessive total and differential settlement. Groundwater was not encountered in the fill pad and should not be a factor.

SRE offers the following recommendations for the design and construction of a lightly-loaded structure and asphalt pavement on the existing fill pad:

- 1. Shallow Foundations for a building on the fill pad can be designed for an allowable bearing capacity of 2500 psf but the width should be increased by 50% (to 4.0 feet max) to further reduce the contact pressure and minimize the settlement risk. Likewise, SRE recommends increasing the size of the required reinforcing steel by at least one size increment to help span over spot-settlement areas (for example, if the design calculations call for #4 bars, then use #5 bars).
- 2. Standard slab-on-grade construction can be considered for a building on the fill pad with a k value of 100 pci. SRE recommends undercutting the upper 12 inches of surficial fill soil, placement of a biaxial BX1100 or RX1100 geogrid, and placement of a compacted suitable fill soil or ABC gravel, to be topped with at least 6 inches of clean #57 gravel under the concrete slab; additional steel reinforcement in the slab, usually double the required amount, is recommended to help resist settlement stresses from the existing fill soils.
- 3. For the asphalt pavement areas at the fill pad, SRE recommends undercutting the upper 12 inches of existing fill soil, compacting the exposed subgrade with a large vibratory sheepsfoot roller, proofrolling to locate any weak areas, then placement of a biaxial BX1100 or RX1100 geogrid, and replacement of the undercut with a compacted suitable fill soil or ABC gravel, with at least 6 inches of clean #57 gravel under the pavement.
- 4. For any new fill placement, all fill soils should be compacted to at least 95 percent of the maximum dry density obtained in accordance with ASTM Specification D-698, Standard Proctor Method, with a moisture content within +/- 3% of the optimum moisture content (OMC). Acceptable fill soils should be soil that has less than 5 percent organic content and a liquid limit and plasticity index less than 50 and 20, respectively. Soils with USCS group symbols of SP, SW, SM, SC, CL, and ML are recommended for use as controlled fill, although it is important to note that silty and clayey soils are very moisture sensitive and not as strong as sandy soils. Silty non-plastic soils such as ML do not resist erosion very well. Loose lift thicknesses will vary depending on the size of the compaction

> equipment: 8 to 12 inches for large self-propelled compactors, 6 to 8 inches for smaller self-propelled compactors, and 4-6 inches for remote-controlled compactors and hand-operated equipment (plate tampers, wacker-packers, or jumping jacks). Rocks are permitted within the fill, but the size of the rock should not exceed the lift thickness, and "nesting" of rocks should not be allowed. All fill soils should be placed in horizontal loose lifts and compacted with adequately sized equipment. Benching into existing slopes may be required to tie the new fill into the existing slope. Vibratory smooth-drum rollers are appropriate for cohesionless/coarse-grained soils while sheepsfoot rollers are appropriate for cohesive/fine-grained soils. If earthwork is performed during winter months or after inclement weather, the subgrade soil conditions could potentially be more unstable due to wet soil conditions, which could potentially require stabilization or undercutting. Positive site drainage should be maintained during earthwork operations to prevent the ponding of water on exposed subgrades. Soil subgrades should be protected from inclement weather (rain especially) by 'sealing' the subgrades prior to forecast inclement weather. 'Sealing' can be performed by rolling with a smooth steel-drum roller without vibration. Ruts should not be created during the 'sealing' operation. Prior to the placement of additional fill, the 'sealed' subgrade should be scarified.

5. Construction quality control (CQC) and inspection should be performed at regular intervals throughout the course of the project by qualified and experienced QC personnel. SRE can perform certain special inspections, such as to monitor and verify adequate fill placement and compaction, monitor undercut work, check and verify foundation subgrades for adequate bearing capacity, check and verify foundation and retaining wall reinforcing steel, monitor proofrolls, and perform limited foundation concrete testing.

Thank you for hiring SRE to provide professional engineering services for this project. Let us know if there are any questions about this report, or if SRE can provide additional engineering services for this project.

Sincerely,

SOLID ROCK ENGINEERING, PLLC





Jeffrey D. Holchin., P.E., D.GE Principal Geotechnical Engineer (jeffholchinsre@gmail.com)

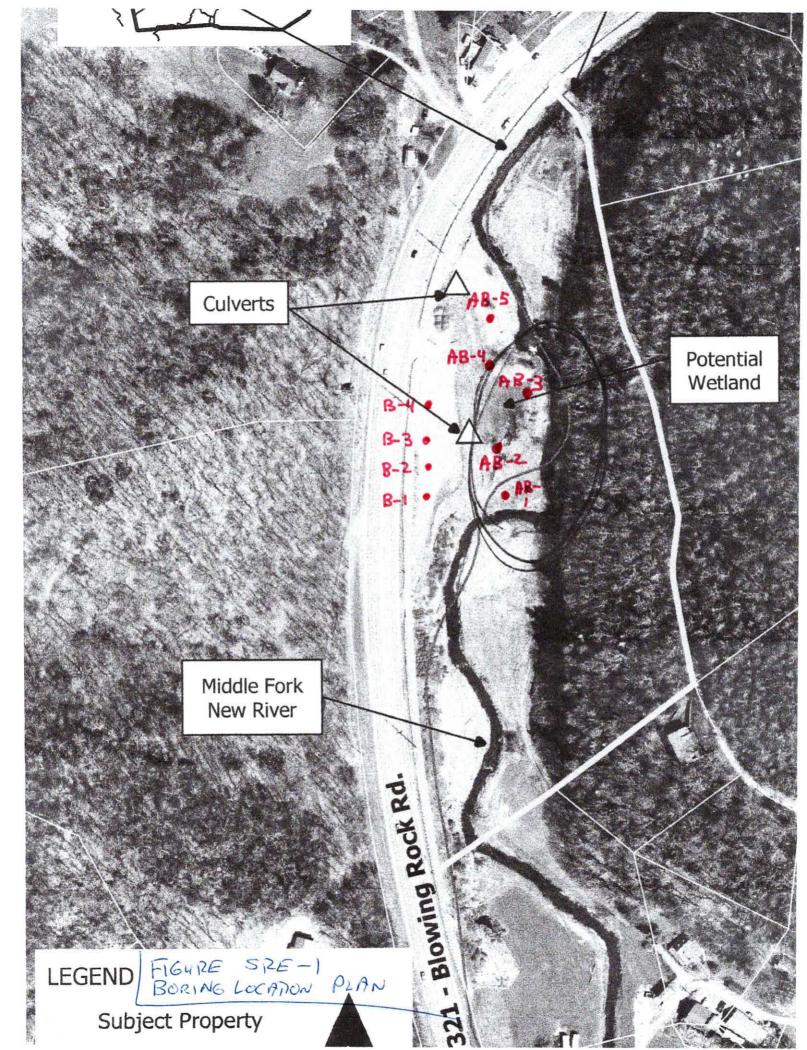
Attachment: Figure SRE-1 – Overall site plan with test boring locations

Figure SRE-2 showing the test pit locations

Lab Test Results from Southern Engineering – fill pad sample from B-2

Geotechnical Evaluation of Fill Pad, Bottom Land and Ridge Areas Middle Fork Greenway – Section 3 near Boone NC SRE Project# 23-IEC-1 Page 11

**Test Pit and Boring Location Plans** 



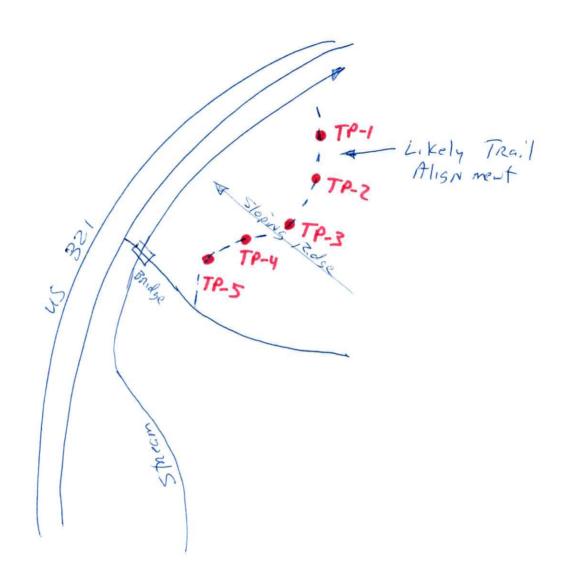


FIGURE SPE-2 MITIS.

TEST PIT LOCATION PLAN

Middle FORK GREENWAY- Section 3

BOONE, NC

BY: Sold Rock Ensineening 9/5/23

Geotechnical Evaluation of Fill Pad, Bottom Land and Ridge Areas Middle Fork Greenway – Section 3 near Boone NC SRE Project# 23-IEC-1 Page 12

Boring Logs (from SRE and Driller)

Proje	ect: MP6 - Section 3	= .}	Slowing M	1. Boi	2146	B-1	
	LER: Forrest WI S. te Exploration	Date Dailled :	8/8/23				
	50 Geoppobe 6620-DT Track-mounted	Elevation:	NIA.	1- Loc	ations sel	lected by S	izĒ.
ME	MOD: HSA + SPT	Total DepT	: 10.1'	2. Bon	eholes ba tirsso	rckfilled w	<i>\</i>
Ogeth Simple	<b>t</b> s	Water level	sample Sample	810W Went	SPT 10 20	PLOT 30 40 50	N
			1- 25	3 5 5	TI		10
	FILL - BROWN, Tow, gna	y white	45				
5 - 2	Sith five SAND	(5m) and	35-	4 4 5	+		9
3	Sandy NON- Plas (ML), Some R	the SILT	7.5	2 4 3			7
4	loose to medium	deuse	85-	3 3 9			12
10 -		10:1	10	3 3 /			, _
	END of Boams @ 1001	(Refisal)					
15 -			1				
		9					
2.0	A.						
20-	* , ,						
25 -			1				
		1					
30 -			+				
25							
35-		T S	_ †				

2. See borns location plan.

- 3. Soil Sampling done per ASTM D-1586,
- 4. So. 1 Description based on The USCS.
- 5. Groundwater location is approximate and may vary over time.

### SOLID ROCK ENGINEERING, PLLC

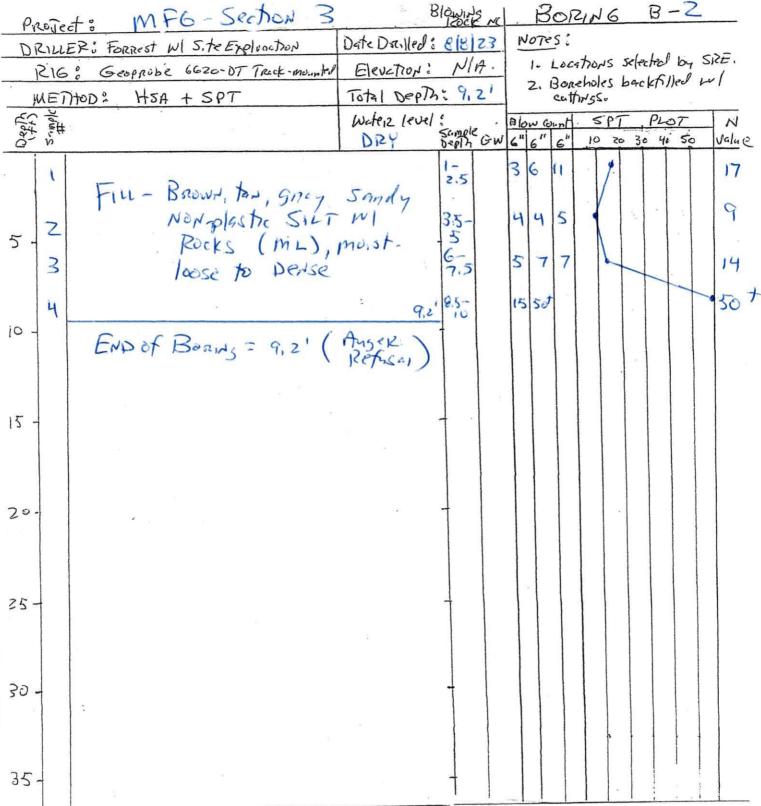
JEFFREY D. HOLCHIN, P.E., D.GE

Founder & Principal Engineer

828.303.6120 577 George Wilson Pel 130 Popular Grove Connector

SUITE **39** 5 BOONE, NC 28607





- Z. See borns location plan.
- 3. Soil Sampling done per ASTM D-1586.
- 4. So. 1 Description based on The USCS.
- 5. Groundwater location is approximate and may very over time.

### SOLID ROCK ENGINEERING, PLLC

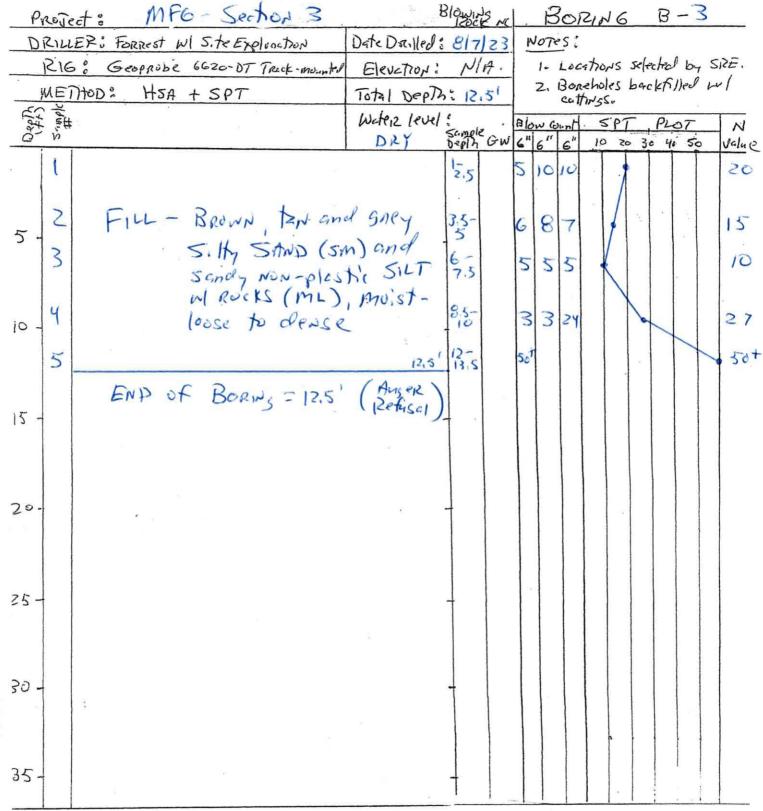
JEFFREY D. HOLCHIN, P.E., D.GE

Founder & Principal Engineer 828 303 6120

828.303.6120 577 GEORGE WILSON PER 130 POPLAR GROVE CONNECTOR

1<del>20-Poplar Gröve Connector</del> Suite **# 5** Boone, NC 28607





2. See borns location plan.

- 3. Soil Sampling done per ASTM D-1586,
- 4. So. 1 Description based on The USCS.
- 5. Groundwater location is approximate and may vary over time.

#### SOLID ROCK ENGINEERING, PLLC

JEFFREY D. HOLCHIN, P.E., D.GE

Founder & Principal Engineer

828.303.6120 577 George Wilson Pel 130 Popular Grove Connector Suite #5

BOONE, NC 28607



0	et: MFG - Section 3	Blo	PENERS MI	BORIN	6 B-4
Dism	ER: Forrest WI Site Explonation	Date Danled:	8/8/23	NOTES:	
15.16	O Geoppobe 6620-DT Track-mounted		NIA.	1. Location	is selected by SIZE.
WEI	HOD? HSA + SOT (Augen Odly)		7.51	2. Borehold	es backfilled w/
Stappe Stappe		Water level:	8	low Gunt. 5	PT PLOT N
20 24	5 g	į	cample GW 6	6" 6" 10	20 30 41 50 Value
		5 15 17 18			
	FILL - Brown + tan (	obbles	8		
	and sily to	ic Sano			
5 -	must-medium	Sm),			
		7.5			
	END of BORING = 7.5'	(Auser)			
10 -	3	( Refuser)			
	r	ă.			
	.e *				
15 -	•	-			
		1			
	note: SPT sampling was performed the	not			
2.0	pertonned die	to Rocks	1 1 1		
20-	in fill.				
	^				
25 -			+		
22					
30 -	5				
35-			+		
	1			1_1   1	

2. See borns location plan.

3. Soil Sampling done per ASTM D-1586,

4. So.1 Description based on The USCS.

5. Groundwater location is approximate and may vary over time.

### SOLID ROCK ENGINEERING, PLLC

JEFFREY D. HOLCHIN, P.E., D.GE

Founder & Principal Engineer

828.303.6120 577 George Wilson Res 130 Popular Grove Connector

SUITE **№** 5 BOONE, NC 28607



Project Name: Huy 321 Fill Pas Project Number:	Drill Date: 8 8 23
Drill Rig: Geoprobe 6620DT Track Mounted	Driller: F. Hoffman
Surface Material Type/Thickness: 12 70/05/1	Brillers <u>r. Horiman</u>

Sample No.	Depth		Blow Count per 6-inch Interval				Rec	Description	
	From	То	1	2	3	4	(in.)		
5-1	1	2.5	3	S	5	X	17"	Yellow - Brown to Gray - Brown Gravelly S: It Bow, how clay, and	
5-2	3.5	5	4	4	5	X	18"	Gray-Brown to Light Gray-Brown Silty Saw Y Grand, moist 7F	
5-3	le	7.5	2	4	3	×	18"	Dull Brown to Gray - brown S. Ity Sand, trace Gravel, most -> File	
5-4	8.5	10	3	3	9	X	18"	White to Tan to Gray thrown to Dade Gray brown Silly Saw traw Grad must to wet This	
								Auger refusal @10.1'	
					700				
		*							

Notes: Significant organics observed in cut	for -3 +4. Frequent collabor and
Notes: Digniticant organics observes in con	of land is had matrid (possible concrete).
. I to the state of the state o	
Delling Delling	
Cave-in Depth: 6.8	Drilling Method: HSA
Cave-in Depth:	

Client: Solid Rock Engineering Project Numb	
Project Name: Hay 321 File Page	Drill Date: 3   8   23
Drill Rig: Geoprobe 6620DT Track Mounted	Driller: F. Hoffman
Surface Material Type/Thickness: 12 TOPSON	

Sample	De	Depth		ow Cour Int	nt per 6- erval	-inch	Rec	Description
No.	From	То	1	2	3	4	(in.)	
5-1	1	2.5	3	le	11	X	18"	Light Gray - Brown to Dork Tellow - Brown Sitty Sond - Gravel, must
5-2	3.5	5	4	4	5	×	18"	Gray-Brown to Dul Dark Brown Same ->FILL
5-3	le	7.5	5	7	7	X	The same of the same	fee - brown to Dark Gry-Brown to Yellow-Gray-brown Sance->File
5-4	8.5	9.2	15	5%	X	X	3"	Dull Brown to Gray-Brown Sitty Gravel 7 Sand, moist -7F
								Augus refusal @ 9.2' Spoon refusal @ 9.2'

Notes: Thick plastic debris observed in cutting	y; from ~2 to 3'. Small piece ofwoody matter	
observed in cutting from around 7' F	request cobbles docensional holder. Auger refusal on probable	
Water Level - During Drilling: Not Ex.	Water Level - Upon Completion: Day Concret	
Cave-in Depth: 5.4'	Drilling Method: HSA Ochris	

Client: Solid Rock Engineery Project Num	ber:
Project Name: Hwy 321 File By	Drill Date: \$\\7\23
Drill Rig: Geoprobe 6620DT Track Mounted	Driller: F. Hoffman
Drill Rig: Geoprobe 6620DT Track Mounted  Surface Material Type/Thickness: 12 Tops 1	

Sample	Depth		h Blow Count per 6-inch Interval					Description
No.	From	То	1	2	3	4	(in.)	
5-1	ı	2.5	5	10	10	X	17"	Dull Dark brown to Gry-Brun Silty Sand YGrand, moist -7F1L
5-2	3.5	5	له	8	7	X	17"	Darkbrown to Gray-Brown to Res-Bras to Drange Same -> FILL
5-3	le	7.5	5	5	5	X	18"	Gray-brown Silty Sand, trace Gravel & day, moist -> FILL
5-4	8.5	10	3	3	24	X	14"	Saw Yorkgray to black Gravel, must
5-5	12.2	12.5	5%	X	X	×	3"	Dark Gray-Boun Silty Sand w/ Concrett fragments about most spoon, dry to moist
								Auger refusal @12.2' Spoonrefusal @ 12.5'

Notes: Hard drilling (bulders & lage called	) from ~9.5 to refusal @ 12.2!
Water Level – During Drilling: Not Enc.  Cave-in Depth: 8.2	Water Level – Upon Completion: Dy  Drilling Method: HSA

oject Na	me: H	Lack E	Drill Date: _\( \frac{9}{9} \frac{23}{23}					
		e 6620D1		Driller: F. Hoffman				
		ype/Thic	Officer, F. Florifican					
Sample No.	De	pth	Blo		nt per 6- erval	inch	Rec	Description
NO.	From	То	1	2	3	4	(in.)	
-	D'	<b>8</b> 5'						Mainly cobbles of 5:14500 &
-	5	7.3						FILL Sily Saw Y cobbbs & grown FILL
-	7.3	7.5						Fill Hord obstruction (likely large boulder)
								Auger refuse @ 7.5
lotes:								
Vater Lev		ing Drilli	ng:	_		Wa	ter Leve	I – Upon Completion: thod:

Project: MF6 - Section 3 Date Danled: 8/11/23 DRILLER: FORREST WI S. te Explanation NOTES: 1. Locations selected by SIZE. 1216 & Geoppobe 6620-DT Track-mounted Elevation: Z. Boreholes backfilled w/ Total Depth: 8.5 HSA + SRT ONLY MENTOD: cattings. Water level: PLOT Blow Gunt Sample GW 6" 6" 6" 6" 10 20 30 46 50 Value TOPSOIL / Asphalt / Gravel bese 1,0 Soft dark alluvial Silt, some cobbles - wet Cobbles - possible alluvial 5 m some dazk siltimet Soft dark 5,1t, wat End of Boring @ 8.51 10 15 20 25 -30 -35 -

NOTES: 1. This log is one of 5 total.

Z. See borns location plan.

3. Soil Sampling done per ASTM D-1586.

4. So. 1 Description based on The USCS.

5. Groundwater location is approximate and may vary over time.

### SOLID ROCK ENGINEERING, PLLC

JEFFREY D. HOLCHIN, P.E., D.GE

Founder & Principal Engineer

828.303.6120 577 George Wilson 25 130 POPLAR GROVE CONNECTOR

SUITE **\$5** BOONE, NC 28607



Anser Project: MFG - Section 3 BORING Date Dailled: 8/11/23 NOTES: DRILLER: FORREST WI S. te Explosation 1. Locations selected by SIZE. Elevation: 1216 & Geoppobe 6620-DT Track-mounted Z. Boreholes backfilled w/ Total Depth: 8.41 METHOD ? HSA + SRT cattings. Water level: N Sample GW 6" 6" 6" 6" Value 10 20 30 41 50 Soft dark Alluvic | SILT. More Cobbles, v. moist Cobbles - possible Alluvial 5 WI some dank silt, met Soft dank SILTIMET END OF BORNS (8.4) 10 15 20. 25 -30 -35-

NOTES: 1. This log is one of 5 total.

Z. See borns location plan.

3. Soil Sampling done per ASTM D-1586.

4. Soil Description based on The USCS.

5. Groundwater location is approximate and may vary over time.

### SOLID ROCK ENGINEERING, PLLC

JEFFREY D. HOLCHIN, P.E., D.GE

Founder & Principal Engineer 828 303 6120

828.303.6120 577 George Wilson Rel 130 Popular Grove Connector Suite #5

Suite **#** 5 Boone, NC 28607



PREJE	et:	M	F6.	- Sec	hod	3	E	310w12	S MC		3	010	ZIN	6	Ai	3 –	3	
		tornest w				Date D	stilled:	8111	23	N	OTE							
		eoppobe						11			1- 1	_004	took	5 5	elech	red k	Sy S.	RE.
MET	ntoD:			2			Depth		)		Z. (	3on cutt	ehole inss.	s b	ack	Tille	l u	, [
OSEP?						Waters	level	ç Sample Deplh	Gwi	86	w Con	nt.	10			407		N Value
		SPSOIL	+ ASP		T gnov		0,5	0<017	-	6	6	6	Ť	Ť	Ť	Ť	1	0-14
		Cobbles			SILT	CIL	113					1						}
	1	Soft there			The second secon	3111												
5 -						11	4,7					1						
7		Cobble WI do	nK 5	poss, i	uet III	11uvic)												
							7.6									-		
	F	end of	Risa	ZINC C	0001	( A.	2.2	-										
10-	_			-11-5	- 0.0	Ret	541)	1										
							1							1				
					× ×													
15 -								1										
						3					1							
20-							9:	1							Ì			
2-		× .																
														-				
25-								+										
						2												
~~																		
30 -								7										
35-			52					1								ī		
		6					:2	_ ! 	1_				_	*				<u></u>

- Z. See born; location plan.
- 3. Soil Sampling done per ASTM D-1586,
- 4. So. 1 Description based on The USCS.
- 5. Groundwater location 15 approximate and may vary over time.

### SOLID ROCK ENGINEERING, PLLC

JEFFREY D. HOLCHIN, P.E., D.GE

Founder & Principal Engineer

828.303.6120
577 George Wilson 2d
130 Popular Grove Connector
SUITE #5

Suite **# 5** Boone, NC 28607



MFG- Section 3 Project: Date Dailled: 8/11/23 NOTES: DRILLER: Forgest WI S. te Explosetion 1. Locations selected by SIZE. Elevation: RIGO GEOPPIDE 6620-DT Track-mounted Z. Boreholes backfilled w/ Total Depth: 5.41 MENTOD: HSA + SPT cathresso Water level: Blow went Scample GW 6" 6" 6" dny? Value dank Alluvial SILT, Male cobbles, moist 3.3' Cobbles - passible Alluvial, widonk SiLT, wet 5 END OF BORING @ 5.41 (Angel2) 10-15 -20-25 -30 -35 -

NOTES: 1. This log is one of 5 total.

- 2. See borns location plan.
- 3. Soil Sampling done per ASTM D-1586,
- 4. So. 1 Description based on The USCS.
- 5. Groundwater location 15 approximate and may very over time.

### SOLID ROCK ENGINEERING, PLLC

JEFFREY D. HOLCHIN, P.E., D.GE

Founder & Principal Engineer

828.303.6120 577 George Wilson 20 130 POPLAR GROVE CONNECTOR

SUITE **# 5** BOONE, NC 28607



MP6 - Section 3 Project: Date Dailled: 811/23 NOTES: DRILLER: FORREST WI S. TE EXPLOSITION 1. Locations selected by SIRE. Elevation: RIG & Geoppobe 6620-DT Track-mounted Z. Boreholes backfilled w/ Total Depth: 9.91 METHOD: HSA + SET ONLY cuttings. Water level: Scinele GW 6" 6" 6" Value 4.51 Soft derk Allovial SILT Moist 5 Cobbles - Possible Alluvial
MI dank sit, wet Soft dank Alluvial S. It, wet End of Bonws @9,91 ( Auger Zefasol 10 -15 20-25 -30 -35-

NOTES: 1. This log is one of 5 total.

- Z. See borns location plan.
- 3. Soil Sampling done per ASTM D-1586,
- 4. So. 1 Description based on The USES.
- 5. Groundwater location is approximate and may vary over time.

### SOLID ROCK ENGINEERING, PLLC

JEFFREY D. HOLCHIN, P.E., D.GE

Founder & Principal Engineer 828 303.6120

828.303.6120 577 George Wilson 2d 130 Popular Grove Connector

SUITE \$6.5 BOONE, NC 28607



Cave-in Depth:\_

# BORING LOG - BORING AB-1

Sample	De	pth	Ble		nt per 6- erval	inch	Rec	Description
No.	From	То	1	2	3	4	(in.)	
	0	6						Topsoil
	63'	11"						Remport Asphalt/Boxe
	11"	4.0'						Soil Yoccassional cobbles soft
	4.0'	7.5'						Cabbles Wisoil-possible rive bottom is calluvial deposits
	7.5'	8.1						Spil W occassional colobby
	8.1'	8.5						Weathers Rock
								Augus Refusal @ 8.5'

Drilling Method: \_

Cave-in Depth:\_

# BORING LOG - BORING AB-2

Sample	De	pth	Blo		nt per 6-	inch	Rec	Paradiation
No.	From	То	1	2	3	4	(in.)	Description
	0"	4"						Tapsell
	4"	6						Rennant Asphalt/Bosi
	Le"	3.91						Soil-Soft Moccassional
	3.9'	7.2'						Colobles 450,1- Possible Rin Bitton or Collerial Depos
	7.2	8.1'						Soil " occassional cobbles
	8.1'	84'						Weathered Rock
								Auger Refusal @8.4

Drilling Method: \_

ill Rig: 9	Geoprob	lwy 3 e 6620DT Type/Thic	Track	Mounte				Drill Date: 8/11/23  Driller: F. Hoffman
ample	ı	pth		ow Cour	nt per 6- erval	inch	Rec	Description
NO.	From	То	1	2	3	4	(in.)	
	0	6"						Remnant asphalt and base
	4	1.3						Cobbles of Soil - FILL?
	1-3'	4.7 '						Soil-Soft Moccassional
	4.7	7.6'						Cabbles 45.1 - Possible River Botton or Calluvial Deposits
	7.6	8.0'						Weathered Rode
								Auger Refusal 8 8.0'
es: <u>                                    </u>	later 1	evel@	23	3' af	ter ay	bea br	illa	

Sample	De	pth	Ble		nt per 6- erval	inch	Rec	Description
No.	From	То	1	2	3	4	(in.)	
	0	4"						Topsoil
	4"	6*						Hard possible remont asphalt
	6"	3.3						Hard fossible remont aspett
	3.3	5.1						Clocker / Soil possible river bat
								Colluid deposits
	5.1	5.4						Weathered Rick
								Augu Refusi @ 5.4'
	PEN IN							

Cave-in Depth:\_

# BORING LOG - BORING AB-5

Sample	De	pth	Ble		nt per 6- erval	inch	Rec	Description
No.	From	То	1	2	3	4	(in.)	
	0	6						Topsel
	6	7"						Seil
	7"	11"						Hard - Poss ble Remont Aphalo
	11"	5'						Soil-5.A
	5'	7.9						Cololes & Soil - Possible River Botton or Collevial Deposits
	7.9'	9,4"						Soil - Occasional estates
	24'	9.9'						Weathers Rock
								Augur Rehaul @ 9.9

Drilling Method: HA

Geotechnical Evaluation of Fill Pad, Bottom Land and Ridge Areas Middle Fork Greenway – Section 3 near Boone NC SRE Project# 23-IEC-1 Page 13

Lab Testing Results from soil sample at B-2 in fill pad

# SOUTHERN 6120 Brookshire Blvd, Ste A Charlotte, NC 28216

Southern Engineering and Testing, P.C.

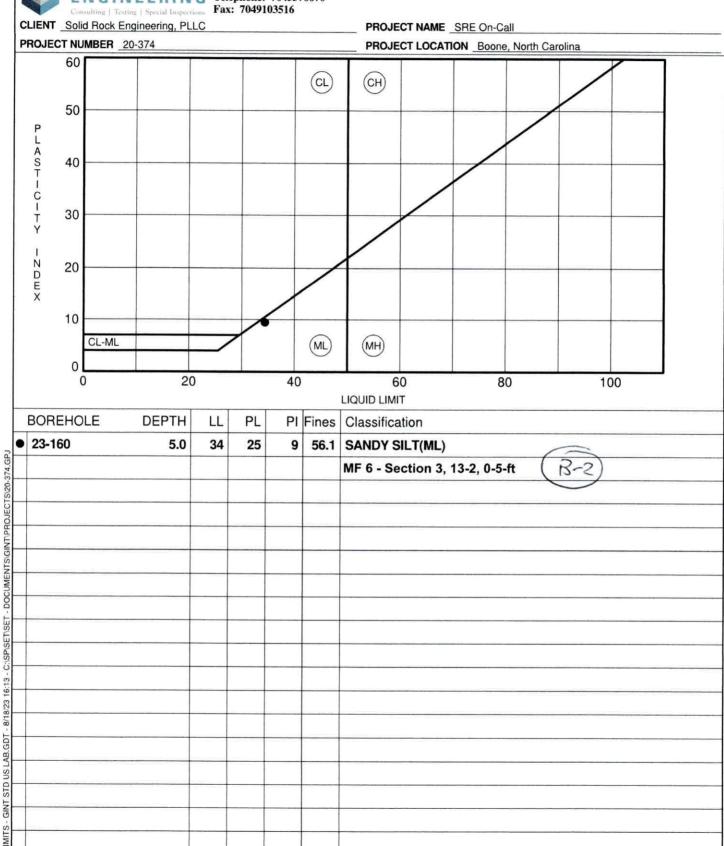
**GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION** 

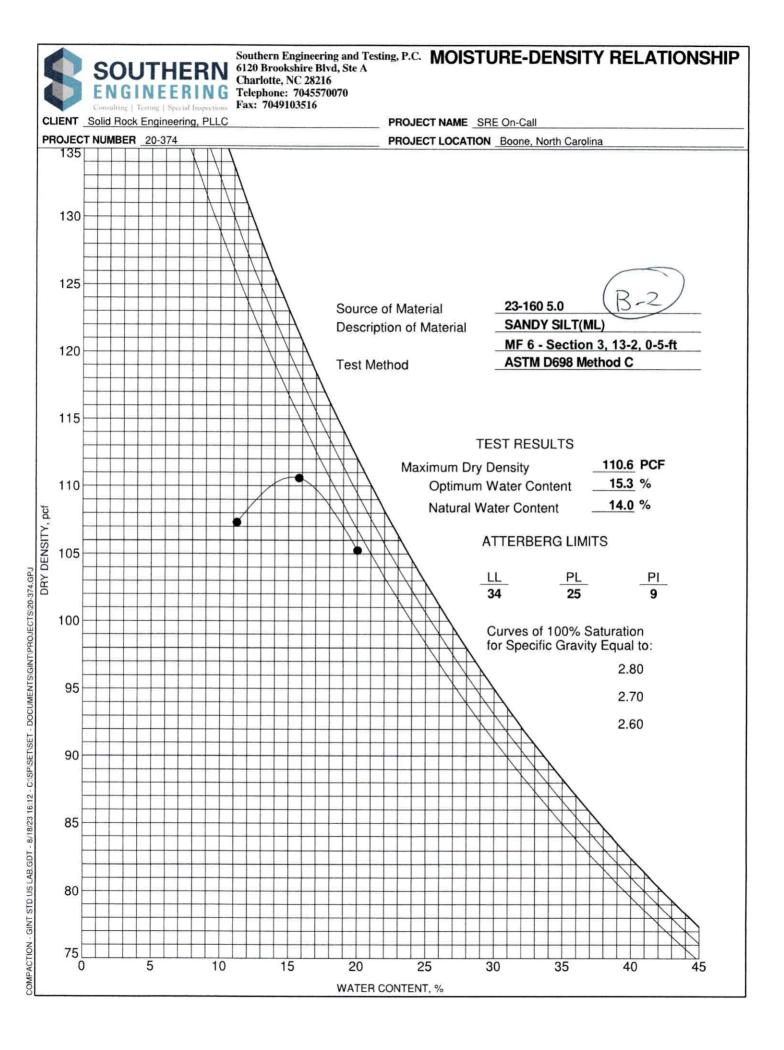
ENGINEERING Telephone: 7045570070 Fax: 7049103516 Consulting | Testing | Special Inspections CLIENT Solid Rock Engineering, PLLC PROJECT NAME SRE On-Call PROJECT NUMBER 20-374 PROJECT LOCATION Boone, North Carolina U.S. SIEVE OPENING IN INCHES 6 4 3 2 1.5 1 3/4 1/23/8 U.S. SIEVE NUMBERS | 810 1416 20 30 40 50 60 100 140 200 HYDROMETER 3 100 95 90 85 80 75 70 65 PERCENT FINER BY WEIGHT 60 55 50 45 40 35 30 25 C:\SP\SET\SET - DOCUMENTS\GINT\PROJECTS\20-374.GPJ 20 15 10 5 100 10 0.01 0.001 GRAIN SIZE IN MILLIMETERS **GRAVEL** SAND **COBBLES** SILT OR CLAY coarse medium coarse fine **BOREHOLE** DEPTH Classification ĹĹ PL PI Cu Cc 23-160 5.0 SANDY SILT(ML) 34 25 9 GINT STD US LAB.GDT - 8/18/23 16:13 MF 6 - Section 3, 13-2, 0-5-ft BOREHOLE DEPTH D100 D60 D30 D10 %Gravel %Sand %Silt %Clay 23-160 0.107 5.0 9.5 2.3 41.6 56.1



Southern Engineering and Testing, P.C.

ATTERBERG LIMITS' RESULTS





NCDA&CS Agronomic Division Phone: (919) 664-1600 Website: www.ncagr.gov/Divisions/Agronomic-Services Report No. FY26-SL002693



**Predictive** 

**Soil Testing Section** 

**Soil Report** 

Mehlich-3 Extraction

Client: Wendy Patoprsty

368 Westbrook Dr Boone, NC 28607 Advisor: Jim Hamilton 971 W. King St.

Boone, NC 28607

Sampled County: Watauga

Client ID: 571463 Advisor ID: 520103

Sampled: Received: 08/21/2025 Completed: 08/29/2025 Farm:

Sample	ID: MF	GAP	Reco	mmenda	ations:	L	ime					Nutri	ents (lb/acı	e)					Mor	е
			Crop			(tons	s/acre)	N	P <sub>2</sub> C	)5	K <sub>2</sub> O	Mg	S	Mn	Zn	Cu	Е	i I	nformat	ion
Lime History:		1 - Switchgrass		0.0		120-160	0 0		40	0	20	0	0	0	C		Note: 12			
	-		2 -				0.0													
	est Results [units- W/V in g/cm³; CEC, Ac, and Na in meq/100 cm³]:  Soil Class: Mineral																			
Test Res	sults [un	its- W/V	in g/cm³;	CEC, Ac	, and Na	in meq/10	00 cm <sup>3</sup> ]:						Soil Class	: Mine	ral					
Test Res	sults [un W/V	its- W/V CEC	in g/cm³; BS%	CEC, Ac	, and Na pH	in meq/10 P-I	00 cm <sup>3</sup> ]: K-I	Ca%	Mg%	S-I	Mn-l	Mn-Al1	Soil Class Mn-Al2	: Mine	ral <b>Zn-Al</b>	Cu-l	Na	ESP	SS-I	NO3-N



Reprogramming of the laboratory-information-management system that makes this report possible is being funded through a grant from the North Carolina Tobacco Trust Fund Commission.

NCDA&CS Agronomic Division Phone: (919) 664-1600 Website: www.ncagr.gov/Divisions/Agronomic-Services Report No. FY26-SL002693

Wendy Patoprsty Page 2 of 2

#### Understanding the Soil Report: explanation of measurements, abbreviations and units

#### Recommendations

#### Lime

If testing finds that soil pH is too low for the crop(s) indicated, a *lime recommendation* will be given in units of either ton/acre or lb/1000 sq ft. For best results, mix the lime into the top 6 to 8 inches of soil several months before planting. For no-till or established plantings where this is not possible, apply no more than 1 to 1.5 ton/acre (50 to 75 lb/1000 sq ft) at one time, even if the report recommends more. You can apply the rest in similar increments every six months until the full rate is applied. If Mg is recommended and lime is needed, use dolomitic lime.

#### Fertilizer

Each nutrient recommendation *for field crops or other large areas* are listed separately in units of lb/acre unless otherwise specified. Recommendations for N (and sometimes for B) are based on research/field studies for the crop being grown, not on soil test results. Recommendations for K and P will depend on K-I and P-I soil test results and the crop to be grown. Generally, at K-I and P-I values > 50, recommendations will be minimal. If Mg is needed and no lime is recommended, 0-0-22 (11.5% Mg) is an excellent source; 175 to 250 lb/acre alone or in a fertilizer blend will usually satisfy crop needs. Soluble salt levels (SS-I) appear only on reports for diagnostic/problem samples.

Farmers and other commercial producers should pay special attention to *micronutrient levels*. If \$, pH\$, \$pH, C or Z notations appear on the soil report in the recommendation section, refer to NCDA&CS

\*\*Note: Secondary Nutrients and Micronutrients\*. Various NCDA&CS crop notes\* also address lime and fertilizer needs.

Recommendations *for small areas*, *such as home lawns/gardens*, are listed in units of lb/1000 sq ft. If you cannot find the exact fertilizer grade recommended on the report, visit NCDA&CS *Fertilizer Substitutions* to find information that may help you choose a comparable alternate. For more information, read NCSU publication,

<u>A Homeowner's Guide to Fertilizer.</u> In general, homeowners do not need to be concerned about micronutrients.

#### **Test Results**

The first seven parameters [soil class, HM%, W/V, CEC, BS%, Ac and pH] describe the soil and its degree of acidity. The remaining 16 parameters [P-I, K-I, Ca%, Mg%, Mn-I, Mn-Al1, Mn-Al2, Zn-I, Zn-Al, Cu-I, S-I, SS-I, Na, ESP, SS-I, NO3-N (not routinely available)] indicate levels of plant nutrients or other fertility measurement. Visit NCDA&CS <u>Understand Your Report</u> for more information.

#### **Report Abbreviations**

**Ac** exchangeable acidity

**B** boron

**BS%** % CEC occupied by basic

cations

Ca% % CEC occupied by calcium CEC cation exchange capacity

Cu-I copper index

**ESP** exchangeable sodium percent

**HM%** percent humic matter **K-I** potassium index

K2O potash

Mg% % CEC occupied by magnesium

MIN mineral soil class
Mn manganese

Mn-Al1 Mn-availability index for crop 1
Mn-Al2 Mn-availability index for crop 2

Mn-I manganese index

M-O mineral-organic soil class

N nitrogen Na sodium

S-I

NO3-N nitrate nitrogen
ORG organic soil class
pH current soil pH
P-I phosphorus index
P2O5 phosphate

SS-I soluble salt index
W/V weight per volume

**Zn-Al** zinc availability index

sulfur index

#### MEET NORTH CAROLINA ONE-CALL CENTER

North Carolina One-Call is a corporation formed and funded by participating utility companies and municipalities in the interest of community and job safety and improved service through damage reduction to the utilities.

A one call toll free number, 1-800-632-4949, provides an avenue to all of the participating members from any point within the State of North Carolina.

Anyone proposing to excavate, dig, bore, tunnel, blast or disturb the earth in any manner in which buried utilities may be damaged is requested to call the toll-free number between the hours of 7:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, forty-eight hours before starting the proposed work.

Within minutes of your telephone call, the participating members will be made aware of your plans and will be given pertinent information that has been provided by you about your planned work. You will be told the names of the participating members from whom you can expect a response. If there are buried facilities in the path of your activity, the route of the utilities will be staked and/or marked at no expense to you. If there are no facilities in the area of the planned work, you will be called or notified by a representative of the participating company accordingly.

Should a non-participating utility operator be serving your area, we recommend that you call them on an individual basis. All utility operators, whether company or municipality, will be provided an opportunity to become a member of North Carolina One-Call.

Naturally, knowing the route of the utilities, the excavator is expected to exercise caution and to avoid damage as the project progresses.

Damage prevention doesn't just happen - it is a planned and orderly process through which each of us can participate - Yes, we can and will dramatically reduce damages to the utilities in the State of North Carolina! Thanks for your help.

BEFORE YOU DIG IN THE INTEREST OF COMMUNITY AND JOB SAFETY

AND IMPROVED SERVICE

CALL NORTH CAROLINA ONE-CALL

1-800-632-4949

Contractor's Application for Payment		
Owner:	Owner's Project I	
Engineer:	Engineer's Projec	
Contractor:	Contractor's Proj	ect No.:
Project:		
Contract:		
Application No.:	Application Date:	
Application Period: From	to	
Original Contract Price		\$ -
2. Net change by Change Orders		\$ -
3. Current Contract Price (Line 1 + Lin	ne 2)	\$ -
4. Total Work completed and materia	als stored to date	
(Sum of Column G Lump Sum Total	l and Column J Unit Price Total)	\$ -
5. Retainage		
a X _\$ -	Work Completed = \$	-
	Stored Materials = \$	-
c. Total Retainage (Line 5.a + Lin	<u></u> e 5.b)	\$ -
6. Amount eligible to date (Line 4 - Li	ne 5.c)	\$ -
7. Less previous payments (Line 6 fro	m prior application)	
8. Amount due this application		\$ -
9. Balance to finish, including retainag	ge (Line 3 - Line 4 + Line 5.c)	\$ -
<ul> <li>(1) All previous progress payments received from applied on account to discharge Contractor's legi prior Applications for Payment;</li> <li>(2) Title to all Work, materials and equipment incomplication for Payment, will pass to Owner at the encumbrances (except such as are covered by a lilens, security interest, or encumbrances); and</li> <li>(3) All the Work covered by this Application for Payment.</li> </ul>	itimate obligations incurred in connect corporated in said Work, or otherwise me of payment free and clear of all lie bond acceptable to Owner indemnifying	listed in or covered by this ns, security interests, and ng Owner against any such
Contractor:		
Signature:		Date:
Recommended by Engineer	Approved by Owner	
By:	By:	
Title:		
Date:	Date:	
Approved by Funding Agency		
Ву:	Ву:	
Title:	Title:	
	<del></del>	

#### Progress Estimate - Lump Sum Work **Contractor's Application for Payment** Owner's Project No.: Owner: Engineer: Engineer's Project No.: Contractor: Contractor's Project No.: Project: Contract: Application No.: **Application Period:** From to **Application Date:** Α С G **Work Completed Work Completed Materials Currently** (D + E) From and Materials Previous Stored (not in D or Stored to Date % of Scheduled Balance to Finish (C Application **This Period** (D + E + F) Value (G / C) - G) E) (\$) (\$) Item No. Description Scheduled Value (\$) (\$) (\$) (\$) (%) **Original Contract** --\_ -------------

\$

Original Contract Totals \$

-

\$

---

\$

Progress Estima	ate - Lump Sum Work					Cont	ractor's Applicat	ion for Paymen
Owner: Engineer: Contractor: Project: Contract:					-	Owner's Project No. Engineer's Project N Contractor's Project	o.:	
Application No.:	Application Period:	From		to			Application Date:	
Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	1
			(D + E) From Previous	ompleted This Period	Materials Currently Stored (not in D or	Stored to Date		Balance to Finish (
Item No.	Description	Scheduled Value (\$)	Application (\$)	(\$)	E) (\$)	(D + E + F) (\$)	Value (G / C) (%)	- G) (\$)
item No.	Description	Scrieduled Value (3)	Change Orders	(7)	(7)	(7)	(70)	(2)
			change oracis					-
						_		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						•		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
	<u> </u>					-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
1				i .	1	-		4

Original Contract and Change Orders

- \$

- \$

- \$

- \$

Change Order Totals \$

Project Totals \$

\$

\$

Progress	Estimate - Unit Price Work								Contractor's Ap	plication	for Payment
Owner: Engineer: Contractor: Project:					- - -	Owner's Project No Engineer's Project N Contractor's Project	lo.:				
Contract:	<u>-</u>							-			
Application	No.: Application Period	: From		to		_			Applica	ation Date:	
Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	I	J	К	L
Bid Item No.	Description	Item Quantity	Contrac	Unit Price	Value of Bid Item (C X E) (\$)	Estimated Quantity Incorporated in the Work		Materials Currently Stored (not in G) (\$)	Work Completed and Materials Stored to Date (H + I) (\$)	% of Value of Item (J / F) (%)	Balance to Finish (F - J) (\$)
				Origi	nal Contract						
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		_		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					=		-		-		-
							=		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
			<u> </u>		-		-		-		-
			Origin	al Contract Totals	\$ -	1	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -		\$ -

Progress	Estimate - Unit Price Work								Contractor's Ap	plication	ı for Payment
Owner: Engineer: Contractor:								- - -	Owner's Project No. Engineer's Project N Contractor's Project	No.:	
Project: Contract:								<del>.</del>			
Application	No.: Application Period	: From		to		_			Applic	ation Date:	:
Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	I	J	К	L
Bid Item No.	Description	Item Quantity	Contract	Unit Price	Value of Bid Item (C X E) (\$)	Estimated Quantity Incorporated in the Work		Materials Currently Stored (not in G) (\$)	Work Completed and Materials Stored to Date (H + I) (\$)	% of Value of Item (J / F) (%)	Balance to Finish (I - J) (\$)
				Cha	nge Orders						
					-		-		-		-
					-		-				-
					=		-		-		-
					-		-				-
					-		-				-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-				-
					=		-		-		-
					-		-				-
					-		_				-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					=		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
			Ch	ange Order Totals	\$ -		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -		\$ -
					ct and Change Order	's I	16	1.6	c		16
				Project Totals	\$ -		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -		\$ -

**Stored Materials Summary Contractor's Application for Payment** Owner: Owner's Project No.: Engineer: Engineer's Project No.: Contractor: Contractor's Project No.: Project: Contract: Application No.: **Application Period:** From to **Application Date:** G М Materials Stored Incorporated in Work Application **Total Amount** Materials **Amount Previously** Item No. Submittal No. No. When Amount Incorporated in the Remaining in (Lump Sum Tab) (with Materials **Previous Amount** Amount Stored this Amount Stored to Incorporated in the Incorporated in the Storage or Bid Item No. Supplier Specification **Description of Materials or** Placed in Period Date (G+H) Work Work this Period (J+K) (I-L) (Unit Price Tab) Invoice No. Section No.) **Equipment Stored** Storage Location Storage (\$) (\$) (\$) (\$) (\$) (\$) (\$)

Totals \$

## Owner: Owner's Project No.: Engineer: Engineer's Project No.: Contractor: Contractor's Project No.: Project: Contract Name: Date Issued: Effective Date of Work Change Directive: Contractor is directed to proceed promptly with the following change(s): Description: Attachments: Purpose for the Work Change Directive: Directive to proceed promptly with the Work described herein, prior to agreeing to change in Contract Price and Contract Time, is issued due to: $\square$ Non-agreement on pricing of proposed change. $\square$ Necessity to proceed for schedule or other reasons. Estimated Change in Contract Price and Contract Times (non-binding, preliminary): **Contract Price:** Contract Time: days Basis of estimated change in Contract Price: $\square$ Lump Sum $\square$ Unit Price $\square$ Cost of the Work $\square$ Other Recommended by Engineer Authorized by Owner By:

WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE NO.: \_\_\_\_

Title:

Date:

## **CHANGE ORDER NO.: 1**

Engineer: Contractor: Project: Contract Name: Date Issued:  Effe	Engineer's Project No.:  Contractor's Project No.:  Cotive Date of Change Order:
The Contract is modified as follows upon execution	of this Change Order:
Description:	
Attachments:	
Change in Contract Price	Change in Contract Times
Original Contract Price:	Original Contract Times:
\$	Substantial Completion:  Ready for final payment:
[Increase] [Decrease] from previously approved Change Orders No. 1 to No.	e [Increase] [Decrease] from previously approved Change Orders No.1 to No. Substantial Completion:
\$	Ready for final payment:
Contract Price prior to this Change Order:	Contract Times prior to this Change Order: Substantial Completion: Ready for final payment:
[Increase] [Decrease] this Change Order:	[Increase] [Decrease] this Change Order: Substantial Completion:
\$	Ready for final payment:
Contract Price incorporating this Change Order:	Contract Times with all approved Change Orders: Substantial Completion: Ready for final payment:
·	Ready for final payment.
Recommended by Engineer (if required)	Accepted by Contractor
Ву:	_
Title:	
Date:	_
Authorized by Owner	Approved by Funding Agency (if applicable)
Ву:	
Title:	
Date:	

# FIELD ORDER NO.: [Number of Field Order]

Owner: Engineer: Contractor: Project: Contract Name:	Owner's Project No.: Engineer's Project No.: Contractor's Project No.:
Date Issued:	Effective Date of Field Order:
accordance with Paragraph 11.04 of the Genera	orm the Work described in this Field Order, issued in al Conditions, for minor changes in the Work without Contractor considers that a change in Contract Price or oposal before proceeding with this Work.
Reference:	
Specification Section(s):	
Drawing(s) / Details (s):	
Description:	
Attachments:	
1	
ssued by Engineer	
Ву:	
Title:	
Date:	

# **CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

Owner: Engineer: Contractor: Project: Contract Name:		Owner's Project No.: Engineer's Project No.: Contractor's Project No.:
This $\square$ Preliminary $\square$	☐ Final Certificate of Substantial Comple	etion applies to:
$\square$ All Work $\square$ Th	he following specified portions of the W	ork:
[Describe the po	rtion of the work for which Certificate	of Substantial Completion is issued]
Date of Substantial C	ompletion: [Enter date, as determined	by Engineer]
Contractor, and Engine the Work or portion to Contract pertaining to Substantial Complete.	neer, and found to be substantially com thereof designated above is hereby esta	d by authorized representatives of Owner, plete. The Date of Substantial Completion of ablished, subject to the provisions of the ubstantial Completion in the final Certificate contractual correction period and
inclusive, and the fail	to be completed or corrected is attache lure to include any items on such list do ete all Work in accordance with the Con	
	tractual responsibilities recorded in this and Contractor; see Paragraph 15.03.D	Certificate should be the product of mutual of the General Conditions.
utilities, insurance, a		rity, operation, safety, maintenance, heat, upancy of the Work must be as provided in
Amendments to Owr	ner's Responsibilities: $\square$ None $\square$ As foll	ows:
[List amendment	ts to Owner's Responsibilities]	
Amendments to Conf	tractor's Responsibilities: $\square$ None $\square$ As	s follows:
[List amendment	ts to Contractor's Responsibilities]	
The following docum	ents are attached to and made a part of	f this Certificate:
[List attachment	s such as punch list; other documents]	
	_	ot in accordance with the Contract omplete the Work in accordance with the
Engineer		
By (signature):		
Name (printed):		
Title:		
_		

# NC AFFIDAVIT OF COMPLAINCE E-VERIFY

# STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA COUNTY OF ROBESON

AFFIDAVIT of COMPLIANCE with N.C. E-Verify Statutes

and on behalf
rst duly sworn
Employer and
the United States
uivalent program
compliance with
of its employees
ear.
ovisions of N.C.
se complied with
nange in its status

#### NON-COLLUSION, DEBARMENT AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

#### CORPORATION

The prequalified bidder declares (or certifies, verifies, or states) under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the prequalified bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S.* §133-24 within the last three years, and that the prequalified bidder intends to do the work with his own bonafide employees or subcontractors and will not bid for the benefit of another contractor.

By submitting this non-collusion, debarment and gift ban certification, the Contractor is attesting his status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. §133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

## SIGNATURE OF PREQUALIFIED BIDDER

	Address a	s Prequalif	ied
Attest	By Secretary/Assistant Secretary President/Vice President/Assistant Vice President		
	Secretary/Assistant Secretary (Select appropriate title)		(Select appropriate title)
	Print or type Signer's name		Print or type Signer's name
Date			

CORPORATE SEAL

## DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION OF PREQUALIFIED BIDDER

#### Conditions for certification:

- 1. The prequalified bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Department if at any time the bidder learns that his certification was erroneous when he submitted his debarment certification or explanation that is file with the Department, or has become erroneous because of changed circumstances.
- 2. The terms covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered transaction, principal, proposal, and voluntarily excluded, as used in this provision, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of the rules implementing Executive Order 12549. A copy of the Federal Rules requiring this certification and detailing the definitions and coverages may be obtained from the Contract Officer of the Department.
- 3. The prequalified bidder agrees by submitting this form, that he will not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in NCDOT contracts, unless authorized by the Department.
- 4. For Federal Aid projects, the prequalified bidder further agrees that by submitting this form he will include the Federal-Aid Provision titled *Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contract (Form FHWA PR 1273)* provided by the Department, without subsequent modification, in all lower tier covered transactions.
- 5. The prequalified bidder may rely upon a certification of a participant in a lower tier covered transaction that he is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless he knows that the certification is erroneous. The bidder may decide the method and frequency by which he will determine the eligibility of his subcontractors.
- 6. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this provision. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- 7. Except as authorized in paragraph 6 herein, the Department may terminate any contract if the bidder knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available by the Federal Government.

#### **DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION**

The prequalified bidder certifies to the best of his knowledge and belief, that he and his principals:

- a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- b. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records; making false statements; or receiving stolen property;
- c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph b. of this certification; and
- d. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- e. Will submit a revised Debarment Certification immediately if his status changes and will show in his bid proposal an explanation for the change in status.

If the prequalified bidder cannot certify that he is not debarred, he shall provide an explanation with this submittal. An explanation will not necessarily result in denial of participation in a contract.

Failure to submit a non-collusion and debarment certification will result in the prequalified bidder's bid being considered non-responsive.

Check here if an explanation is attached to this certification.

# **SECTION 011000**

# **SUMMARY**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. General provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

#### A. Section includes:

- 1. Project information.
- 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
- 3. Phased construction.
- 4. Work by Owner.
- 5. Work under separate contracts.
- 6. Future work.
- 7. Owner-furnished products.
- 9. Access to site.
- 10. Work restrictions.
- 13. Specifications and drawing conventions

#### 1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Middle Fork Greenway Boone Gorge Park
- B. Project Location: Old Blowing Rock Road Boone, NC 28607
   BK 30 PG 349, BK 30 PG 350, BK 82 PG 487, BK 2272 PG 781
- C. Owner: Watauga County
- D. Engineer: J. Patrick Warren, PE

# 1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Work shall include, but it is not necessarily limited to the following:

Clearing/grubbing and removal of specified trees at the project site. Grading and construction of a paved parking area, sidewalk and recreational area, adjacent retaining walls and stormwater control measures, on-site utility installation, trail adjoining to existing trail system, and construction of three (3) structures (restroom, pavilion, kiosk).

B. Type of Contract: C-520 Construction Contract with Stipulated Price

# 1.5 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

A. The Work shall be conducted as one project in its entirety. There will not be phased construction.

# 1.6 WORK BY OWNER

A. General: Cooperate fully with Owner so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under the contract or work by the Owner. Coordinate the work of this contract with work performed by the Owner.

# 1.7 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this contract or other contracts. Coordinate the work of this contract with work performed under separate contracts.

# 1.8 FUTURE WORK

No future work is proposed.

## 1.10 ACCESS TO SITES

- A. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project sites for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project sites is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or retain other contractors on portions of project. Any damage to the areas outside the project areas by the Contractor must be restored to existing conditions at the full expense of the Contractor, to the satisfaction of and subject to the approval of the Owner and/or its designated representative.
- B. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on drawings by the contractors limits and as indicated by requirements in this section
- C. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas withing the contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the work is indicated.
  - 1. Limits: Confine construction operations to areas within the limits of disturbance. Contractor is responsible for fencing off all active work areas from the general public.
  - 2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways, loading areas and entrances serving premise clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
    - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
    - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site

# 1.8 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
  - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work on parking lots to normal business working hours, except as otherwise indicated or approved by the Owner.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Engineer not less than three (3) business days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.

- 2. Obtain Engineer's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption with the Owner.
  - 1. Notify Engineer not less than 3 business days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
  - 2. Obtain Engineer's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances within the property is prohibited.
- F. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on the Project site. Require personnel to utilize identification tags at all times.
- G. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements regarding drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on the Project site. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's Representative.

## 1.15 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 33-division format and CSI/CSC's "Master Format" numbering system.
  - 1. Section Identification: The Specifications use Section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence Is incomplete because all available Section numbers are not used. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of Sections in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Division 1: Sections in Division 1 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
  - 1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
  - 2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be

performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.

- a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on the Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on the Drawings to identify materials and products:
  - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
  - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by common industry abbreviations.

# SECTION 012100 ALLOWANCES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
- 1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to the Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
  - 1. Lump-sum allowances.
  - 2. Unit-cost allowances.
  - 3. Quantity allowances.
  - 4. Contingency allowances.
  - 5. Testing and inspecting allowances.

#### C. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for procedures governing the use of allowances for testing and inspecting.
- 2.Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for items of Work covered by allowances.

#### 1.3 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Engineer of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Engineer's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Engineer from the designated supplier.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.

- B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- C. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.
- D. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

# 1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

## 1.6 LUMP SUM ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials to be selected by the Owner and purchased by the Contractor under allowance and shall include taxes, freight, and delivery to Project site.

# 1.8 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order Proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.

- 1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
- 2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.
- 3. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
- 4. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higheror lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for defects. replacement.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

# **SECTION 012500**

# SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.
  - 3. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific requirements and limitations for substitutions.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
  - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
  - 2.Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor and/or Owner.

## 1.4 A. SUBMITTALS

A Substitution Requests: Submit three (3) copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1.Substitution Request Form: Use form acceptable to Engineer. Documentation: Show compliance with substitution requirements contained in the Modified General

- 2.Conditions. Engineer's Action: If necessary, Engineer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation of a request for substitution. Engineer will promptly notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution. Construction Change
  - a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Directive, or Engineer's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
  - b. Use product specified if Engineer does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time necessary to avoid delay.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

## 1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately upon discovery of need for change.
  - 1. Conditions: Engineer will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the conditions described in the Modified General Conditions are satisfied. If those conditions are not satisfied, Engineer will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Engineer will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Engineer.
  - 1. Conditions: Engineer will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the conditions described in the Modified General Conditions are satisfied. If those conditions are not satisfied, Engineer will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

# **SECTION 012600**

# CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including Modified General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section

## 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

#### B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

#### 1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Engineer will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

#### 1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Engineer will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

- 1. Proposal Requests issued by Engineer are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
- 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 20 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
  - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
  - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.

- c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
- d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Engineer.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Engineer.
  - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
  - 2 Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
  - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
  - 4 Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
  - 5 Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
  - 6. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
  - 7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Engineer.

#### 1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

A. Allowance Adjustment: Refer to Division 01 Section "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.

#### 1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Engineer will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor.

# 1.7 WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Work Change Directive: Engineer may issue a Work Change Directive. Work Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  - 1. Work Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Work Change Directive.
  - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

# **SECTION 012900**

# PAYMENT PROCEDURES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including Modified General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section

## 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

#### B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
- 2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the submittal schedule.

# 1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule. A cost-loaded Critical Path Method Schedule may serve to satisfy requirements for the Schedule of Values.
  - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
    - a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets. Submittal schedule. C. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Engineer at earliest possible date but no later than 7 days prior to the date scheduled for submittal of the initial Applications for Payment.
  - 3. Subschedules for Phased Work: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.

- 4. Subschedules for Separate Elements of Work: Where the Contractor's construction schedule defines separate elements of the Work, provide subschedules showing values correlated with each element.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values.
  - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
    - a. Project name and location.
    - b. Name of Engineer.
    - c. Engineer's project number.
    - d. Contractor's name and address.
    - e. Date of submittal.
  - 2. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
    - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
    - b. Description of the Work. Name of subcontractor.
    - c. Name of manufacturer or fabricator. e. t. Name of supplier.
    - d. Dollar value as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
    - e. Name of supplier
    - f. Dollar value as a percentage of the Contract Sum to the nearest onehundredth percent, adjusted total 100 percent.
  - 3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal contract amounts as appropriate which include separate costs for items such as shop drawings, and project closeout items such as, but not limited to demobilization, project restoration and final cleanup, furnishing Operation and Maintenance manuals, punch list activities, equipment demonstration, operator training and Project Record Documents.
  - 4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
  - 5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
    - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If required, include evidence of insurance.
  - 6. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
  - 7. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit

cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.

- 8. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item. a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place shall be proportionately applied to other line items in the Schedule of Values.
- 9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

## 1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Engineer and paid for by Owner.
  - 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: Progress payments shall be submitted to Engineer by a specific day of the month to be established at the pre-construction conference. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the specific day of the month that is established at the pre-construction conference.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use forms provided in Contract Documents.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Engineer will return incomplete applications without action.
  - 1 Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
  - 2. Include amounts for all work completed since the previous Application for Payment by including amounts for all work completed on the project and subtracting those quantities included on previous Applications for Payment. Include only amounts for work completed through the cut-off date established at the pre-construction conference.
  - 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

- 1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
- 2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
- 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
  - a. Materials previously stored and included in previous Applications for Payment.
  - b. Work completed for this Application utilizing previously stored materials.
  - c. Additional materials stored with this Application.
  - d. Total materials remaining stored, including materials with this Application.
- 4. Reimbursement for stored materials shall not exceed 50 percent of the unit price bid for the associated line item or as shown in the Schedule of Values for that portion of the work, unless otherwise agreed upon by the Engineer and Owner.
- F. Retainage: The Owner may retain a portion of the amount otherwise due the Contractor. Except as provided elsewhere, the amount retained by the Owner shall be limited to the following:
  - 1. Withholding of not more than 5 percent of the payment claimed until work is 50 percent complete.
  - 2 When the contract is 50 percent complete no further retainage shall be withheld from periodic payments. However, the Owner may reinstate retainage (up to 5 percent) if they feel the work is unsatisfactory. The Owner may withhold additional retainage as necessary from periodic payments in a sum necessary to maintain total retainage of 2.5 percent of contract cost through the completion of the project.
  - 3 When the work is substantially complete (operational or beneficial occupancy), the withheld amount shall be further reduced below 5 percent to only that amount necessary to assure completion.
  - 4. The Owner may accept securities negotiable without recourse, conditions or restrictions, a release of retainage bond or an irrevocable letter of credit provided by the Contractor in lieu of all or part of the cash retainage.

- G. For unit price projects, the Contractor may use the "Progress Estimate Unit Price Work" form included with the Contract Documents, or a similar form that provides the required information.
- H. Sales Tax Statement: When requested by the Owner, each request for progress payment submitted by the Contractor shall include a sales tax reimbursement statement. The Contractor shall utilize the form provided with the Contract Documents, or a similar form that provides the required information and certification.
- I. Transmittal: Submit three (3) signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Engineer by a method ensuring receipt. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
  - 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- J. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
  - 1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
  - 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
  - 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
  - 4. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.
  - 5. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.
- K. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
  - List of subcontractors.
  - 2. Schedule of Values.
  - 3. Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 4. Sales tax statement (as necessary)
  - 5. Combined Contractor's construction schedule incorporating Work of multiple contracts, with indication of acceptance of schedule by each Contractor.
  - 6. Products list.
  - 7. Schedule of unit prices.

- 8. Submittal schedule.
- 9. List of Contractor's staff assignments
- 10. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
- 11. Copies of building permits.
- 12. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
- 13. Any other requirements described in the Modified General Conditions of the Contract.
- L. Progress Applications for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of each Progress Application for Payment include the following:
  - 1. Updated Schedule of Values.
  - 2. Updated Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 3. Sales tax statements (as necessary).
  - 4. Certified payroll statements (as necessary).
  - 5 Summary of stored materials.
  - 6. Any other requirements described in the Modified General Conditions of the Contract.
- M. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate or substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
  - 1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
  - 2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
  - 3. Any other requirements described in the Modified General Conditions of the Contract.
- N. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
  - 1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.

- 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
- 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum (Final Adjusting Change Order issued by Engineer).
- 4. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens.
- 5. Consent of Surety to Final Payment.
- 6. Evidence that claims have been settled.
- 7 Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took. possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
- 8. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.
- 9. Record Documents.
- 10.General warranty letter.
- 11. Sales tax statements (as necessary).
- 12 Any other requirements described in the Modified General Conditions of the Contract.

# SECTION 013100 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

# 1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including Modified General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

- 1. General project coordination procedures.
- 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
- 3. Coordination drawings.
- 4. Requests for Information (RFIs).
- 5. Project meetings.

#### B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
- 2.Division 01 Section "Execution Requirements" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
- 3. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.
- 4.Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements" for coordinating the Work with Owner's commissioning authority.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI (Request for Information): Request from Contractor seeking information and clarification from the Engineer during construction.

## 1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of others to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. The Contractor shall be responsible for the coordination of each of their subcontractors' schedules. Contractor and each subcontractor shall coordinate its operations with operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

- 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
- 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
- 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
  - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
  - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  - 5. Progress meetings.
  - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
  - 7. Startup and adjustment of systems.
  - 8. Project closeout activities.

## 1.5 KEY PERSONNEL

- A. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days after the Notice to Proceed date, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and email addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
  - 1. Make copies of list available on site at all times for Owner's and Engineer's use and keep list current at all times.

## 1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings in accordance with requirements in individual Sections, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
  - 1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
    - b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
    - c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
    - d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
    - e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
    - f. Indicate required installation sequences.
    - g. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Engineer indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

# 1.7 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

- A. General: Immediately upon discovery of the need for additional information, interpretation, or clarification of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI.
  - 1. RFIs shall originate with Contractor. Engineer will return RFIs submitted to Engineer by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
- 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

- 1. Project name, including Owner.
- 2. Date.
- 3. Name of Contractor.
- 4. Name of Engineer.
- 5. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
- 6.RFI subject.
- 7. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
- 8. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
- 9. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
- 10. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's solution(s) impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
- 11.Contractor's signature Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
  - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form acceptable to Engineer.
- D. Engineer's Action: Engineer will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven (7) working days for Engineer's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Engineer after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
  - 1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    - d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    - f. Requests for interpretation of Engineer's actions on submittals.
    - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
  - 2. Engineer's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Engineer's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
  - 3. Engineer's action on RFis that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
    - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Engineer in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.

- E. Upon receipt of Engineer's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Engineer within seven (7) days if Contractor disagrees with response.
- F. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Contractor shall be prepared to discuss the log and the status of pending FIs at all Progress or Coordination Meetings.
- G. Improper or Frivolous RFI: Improper and/or Frivolous RFI's shall be defined as RFI's that request information that is clearly indicated on or reasonably inferable from Contract Documents.
  - 1. Will be returned unanswered, will be removed from the Contractor's RFI log, and the number assigned will be assigned to subsequent RFI.
  - 2. At the Contractor's request, after notification by Engineer that a RFI is improper or frivolous, the RFI will be processed with processing costs charged to Contractor as follows:
    - a. The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the Engineer's account for time spent in processing improper or frivolous RFI's at the rate of the Engineer's current standard hourly fee schedule for personnel and associated expenses.

# 1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Engineer will schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at project site unless otherwise indicated
  - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Engineer of scheduled meeting dates and times.
  - 2.Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
  - 3.Minutes: Engineer will record significant discussions and agreements achieved and distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Contractor.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Engineer will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Engineer, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
  - 1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
  - 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Engineer, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

- 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress of the work.
- 4. Minutes: Engineer will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
  - 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, Shall attend the meeting. Contractor shall advise Engineer of potential scheduled meeting dates. Engineering will coordinate with Owner and respond with acceptable meeting date and time.
  - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration.
  - 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
  - 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
  - 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Engineer will conduct progress meetings on a monthly basis or as necessary.
  - 1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
  - 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Engineer, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity involved with current progress or planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Topics for discussion at these meetings will be determined as necessary based on the status of Project including, but limited to:
    - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

- 1) Review schedule for next period.
- b. Review present and future needs of each entity present.
- 4. Minutes: Engineer will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
  - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- E. Coordination Meetings: Engineer will conduct Project Coordination meetings as necessary. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
  - 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Engineer, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 2.Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous Coordination Meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Topics for discussion at these meetings will be determined as necessary based on the status of Project.
  - 3.Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last Coordination Meeting. Determine whether contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
    - a. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
    - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
      - 1) Interface requirements.
      - 2) Sequence of operations.
      - 3)Status of submittals.
      - 4) Deliveries.
      - 5) Off-site fabrication.
      - 6) Access.
      - 7)Site utilization.
      - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
      - 9) Work hours

- 10) Hazards and risks.
- 11) Progress cleaning
- 12) Quality and work standards.
- 13) Change Orders.
- 4.Reporting: Engineer shall record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.
- F. Project Closeout Conference: Engineer shall schedule and conduct a Project Closeout Conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Contractor, prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
  - 1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
  - 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Engineer, and their consultants; Contractor and its suppliers; and other concerned superintendent; major subcontractors; parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 3.Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout.
  - 4. Minutes: minutes. Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes

# **SECTION 013200**

# CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Submittals schedule.
  - 3. Field condition reports.
  - 4. Start-up construction schedule.
  - 5. Special reports.

#### B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values. 2. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.
- 3. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports. 4.Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
  - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
  - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
  - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the Schedule of Values for the completion of an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum, unless otherwise approved by Engineer.
- C. CPM: Critical Path Method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships.

Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of the Project.

- D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity
  - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date. No claims shall arise from the use of float by either party.
  - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
  - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- G. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit indicated submittals in accordance with Section 013300.
- B. Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to legibly display entire schedule for entire construction period.
- C. Submittals Schedule: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
  - 1. Scheduled date for initial submittals.
  - 2. Specification Section number and title.
  - 3. Submittal category (action or informational).
  - 4. Description of the Work covered.
  - 5. Scheduled date for Engineer's final release or approval.
- D. Field Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- E. Start-up construction schedule.
  - 1. Approval of cost-loaded start-up construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.

F. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

## 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of subcontractors.
- B. Contractor shall coordinate Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, subcontractors, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
  - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
  - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM METHOD)

- A. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's construction schedule using a cost- loaded, time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of final completion.
  - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- C. Activities: Treat each aspect of the work as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
  - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities such that no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Engineer.
  - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
  - 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
  - 4. Startup and Testing Time: Within the Construction Schedule, include an appropriate number of days for startup and testing based on the scope of the project.

- 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
- 6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for punch list and final completion.
- D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
  - 1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase
  - 2. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
  - 3. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 01 Section "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
  - 4. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 01 Section "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
  - 5. Work Restrictions: Construction Schedule shall account for and show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
    - a. Coordination with existing construction.
    - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    - C. Uninterruptible services.
    - d. Partial use/occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    - e. Use of premises restrictions.
    - f. Seasonal variation/restrictions.
    - g. Environmental control.
  - 6. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Subcontract awards.
    - b. Submittals.
    - c Purchases.
    - d. Fabrication.
    - e. Sample testing
    - f. Deliveries.
    - g. Installation
    - h. Tests and inspections.
    - i. Adjusting
    - j. Curing.
    - k Startup and placement into final use and operation.
  - 7. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area

must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for items including, but no limited to the following:

- a. Structural completion.
- b. Permanent space enclosure.
- c. Completion of mechanical installation.
- d. Completion of electrical installation.
- e. Substantial Completion.
- E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, Final Completion and other project-specific milestones.
- F. Cost Correlation: At the head of schedule, provide a cost correlation line, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show dollar volume of the Work performed as of dates used for preparation of payment requests. 1. Refer to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.
- G. Upcoming Work Summary: At monthly intervals, prepare a summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of the next schedule update. Summarize the following:
  - 1. Unresolved issues.
  - 2. Unanswered RFIs.
  - 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
  - 4. Notations on returned submittals.
- H. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- I. Prepare schedules using a software program Computer Scheduling Software: that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

### 2.2 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

- A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order Include time required for review, by dates required by Progress schedule. resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.
  - 1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Progress Schedule.

2. Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule

## 2.3 FIELD CONDITION REPORTS

A. Immediately upon discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, notify Engineer to discuss these differences. Based on those conversations, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

## 2.4 START-UP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. In conjunction with the initial submittal of a Construction Schedule, submit an equipment start-up schedule which includes information detailing the start-up of each piece of equipment on the Project.

## 2.5 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports to Engineer within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Engineer in advance when these events are known or predictable. April 2023 Project #22.01702 013200 Page 6

### PART 3 – EXECUTION

# 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue updated schedule one week prior to each regularly scheduled progress meeting or prior to submission of Application for Payment.
  - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
  - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
  - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.

- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Engineer, Owner, subcontractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
  - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
  - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

# **SECTION 013233**

# PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - 1. Preconstruction photographs.
  - 2. Periodic construction photographs.
  - 3. Final completion construction photographs.
  - 4. Preconstruction video recordings.
  - 5. Periodic construction video recordings.

### B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation.
- 2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation as project record documents at Project closeout.
- 3. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.
- 4. Division 02 Section "Demolition" for photographic documentation before building demolition operations commence.
- 5. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for photographic documentation before site clearing operations commence.

## 1.3 A. COSTS

The cost for photographic documentation services shall be considered incidental to the work and shall be included in the bid. No separate payment will be made for photographic documentation.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Construction Photographs: Submit two (2) copies of each photographic view within seven (7) days of taking photographs.
  - 1. Format: Submit all photographs in a digital format acceptable to Engineer.
  - 2.Identification: Each submittal shall be labeled with the following information:
    - a. Name of Project.
    - b. Name of Contractor.
    - c. Date(s) photographs were taken.
  - 3. The digital file for each photograph shall include the following:
    - a. Date stamp by camera.
    - b. File names indicative of the description of the photographs.
    - c. Unique sequential identifier (as necessary).

### 1.5 USAGE RIGHTS

A. Contractor shall transfer copyright usage rights to Owner for unlimited reproduction of photographic documentation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA

A. Digital Images: Provide images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 8 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 1600 by 1200 pixels and 300 dpi.

### PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. General: Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted. 1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.
- B. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.

- 1. Date and Time: Include date and time in file name for each image.
- 2. Field Office Images: Maintain one set of images accessible in the field office at Project site, available at all times for reference. Identify images in the same manner as those submitted to Engineer.
- C. Preconstruction Photographs: Before starting construction, take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Engineer.
  - 1.Flag construction limits before taking construction photographs.
  - 2. Take photographs necessary to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
  - 3. Take photographs of existing buildings either on or adjoining property as necessary to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.
  - 4. Take additional photographs as required to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.
- D. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take photographs monthly, coinciding with the cutoff date associated with each application of payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
- E. Engineer-Directed Construction Photographs: From time to time, Engineer will instruct Contractor about number and frequency of photographs and general directions on vantage points. Select actual vantage points and take photographs to show the status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
- F. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as project record documents. Engineer will inform Contractor of desired vantage points.
- G. Additional Photographs: Engineer may request photographs in addition to periodic photographs specified.
  - 1. Three days' notice will be given, where feasible.
  - 2. In emergency situations, take additional photographs within 24 hours of request.
  - 3. Circumstances that could require additional photographs include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Special events planned at Project site.
    - b. Immediate follow-up when on-site events result in construction damage or losses.
    - c. Photographs to be taken at fabrication locations away from Project site. These photographs are not subject to unit prices or unit-cost allowances.

d. Substantial Completion of a major phase or component of the Work. Extra record photographs at time of final acceptance. Owner's request for special publicity photographs.

END OF SECTION 013233

# **SECTION 013300**

# SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. This section specifies the methods and requirements for the submissions applicable to Shop drawings, Working drawings, Product data, Samples, Request for substitutions, Test procedures, and Construction and Submittal schedules. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including Modified General and Supplementary Conditions and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. All submittals shall be clearly identified by reference to the Specification Section, Paragraph, Drawing number, or Detail as applicable.
- C. All submittals shall be submitted by the Contractor and the Contractor shall be solely responsible for the coordination and management of all submittals. No submittals received directly from material/equipment suppliers or subcontractors will be accepted unless otherwise agreed upon by all parties. The Engineer's review comments and markup submittals will be returned to the Contractor who shall promptly coordinate and return the comments and markup submittals to the appropriate parties.
- D.. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a detailed submittal schedule in accordance with the Modified General Conditions.
- E. The Contractor shall be responsible for the accuracy and completeness of the information contained in each submittal and shall assure that the material, equipment, and method of work shall be a described in the submittal. Submittal documents shall be edited to clearly show only those items to be included in the contract. All extraneous materials shall be crossed out or otherwise obliterated. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the coordination of submittals so that work will not be delayed. Different categories of submittals shall be scheduled so that one will not be delayed for lack of coordination or approval of another. No extensions of time will be allowed because of failure to properly schedule or manage submittals.

#### 12 SUMMARY

#### A. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
- 2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting
- 3. schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.

- 4. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
- 5. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Engineer's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as action submittals or those inferred by the work shown on the drawings or detailed in the project documents.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Engineer's responsive action. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as informational submittals.
- C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.
- E. Time/Days: Where days are referenced as a measurement of time the unit shall be calendar days. SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

## 1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULES

- A. Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or modifications to submittals noted by the Engineer and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
  - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
    - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    - b. Specification Section number and title.
    - c. Submittal category: Action, informational.
    - d. Name of subcontractor, if applicable.
    - e. Description of the Work covered.
    - f. Scheduled date for Engineer's final release or approval.
    - g. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
    - h. Scheduled dates for installation.
    - i. Activity or event number from Construction Schedule.

B. Submit revised submittal schedule as necessary to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.

### 1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Engineer's Digital Data Files: Electronic copies of the Contract Drawings and project specifications may be provided by Engineer for Contractor's use in preparing submittals only if detailed in other Sections of the Contract Documents. In cases where Engineer provides electronic copies of these documents, Engineer makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to the Contract Drawings. Please refer to the Modified General Conditions for more details regarding the use of the Engineer's digital data files.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
  - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
  - 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
  - 4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
- C. Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- D. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of falure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
  - 1. Initial Review: Based on the complexity of the submittal, allow 7 to 21 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
  - 3. Resubmittal Review: Based on the complexity of the submittal, allow 7 to 21 days for review of each resubmittal.

- 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Engineer's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
- E. Each submittal shall be accompanied by the transmittal cover contained in this section. The cover sheet shall be printed in a bright unique color of paper (color selected per project) and affixed to paper copies of each submittal. The information required for each submittal is contained on the cover sheet and shall be furnished for each submittal.
- F. Submittal Identification Number: A unique four (4) character number shall be assigned by the Contractor and shall be noted on the transmittal cover sheet accompanying each submittal. Submittal numbers shall have the following format:
  - 1. The first character shall be a SD, W, S, or M, which represents Shop Drawing Data (SD), Working Drawing (W), Sample (S), or Operating/Maintenance Manual (M).
  - 2. The next digits shall be the specification section number.
  - 3. The next digits shall be a three digit number (001 999) assigned to sequentially number each submittal.
  - 4. The last character is a letter, A-Z, indicating the submission, or resubmission of the same data, i.e., A 1st submittal, B- 2d submittal, etc
  - 5. A typical submittal number would be:

SD-15800-013-A where: G. 15800 = technical specification section 15800 013 contractor's submittal number 013

A = 1st submittal

- G. Deviations: All deviations from the Contract Documents shall be identified on submittals.
- H. Paper and Electronic Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Engineer observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
- I. Transmittal: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Engineer will discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- J. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
  - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  - 2 Note date and content of revision and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  - 3.Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Engineer.

- K. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- L. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals that are marked with approval notation from Engineer.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1. SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
  - 1. Submittals: Submit two (2) paper copies and one electronic copy in a PDF format of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Engineer will return one (1) copy.
  - 2. All submittals shall include a copy of the specification section, with addendum updates included, and all referenced and applicable sections, and each paragraph shall be check-marked to indicate that the submitted material is in compliance with the specification or marked to indicate requested deviations from the specified requirements. If deviations are noted and/or requested each deviation shall be underlined and denoted by a number in the margin to the right with a detailed description of the deviation on a separate sheet.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
  - 1. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  - 2. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - C. Standard color charts.
    - d. Statement of compliance or variations with specified referenced standards
    - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - h. Availability and delivery time information.

- 3. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
  - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
  - b. Printed performance curves.
  - c. Operational range diagrams.
  - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
- 4. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
- 5. Submit Product Data in the following format:
  - a. Submit two (2) paper copies and one electronic copy in a PDF format of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Engineer will return one (1) copy.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
  - 1. on Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Identification of products.
    - b Schedules
    - c. Compliance and variation with specified standards.
    - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
  - 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 24 by 36 inches.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
  - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.

- 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
  - a. Generic description of Sample.
  - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
  - c. Sample source.
  - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
- 3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
  - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
  - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
- 4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
- a. Number of Samples: Submit 2 full sets of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Engineer will return one (1) submittal with options selected.
- E. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- F. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- G. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- H. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
  - 2. Number and title of related Specification Sections) covered by subcontract.
  - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

- 4. Submit subcontract list in the following format: a. Submit two (2) paper copies and one electronic copy in a PDF format, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- J. Equipment Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that the manufacturer has reviewed the Contract drawings and specifications, including all addendums, and that the equipment and related accessories included in the shop drawing submittal are suitable for installation in the applications proposed for the project. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- K. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- L. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include list of assumptions and other diagrams if applicable. Include load calculations. Include page numbers. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for

### 2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit two (2) paper copies and one electronic copy in a PDF format of design documents, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
  - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, design calculations and other factors used in performing these services.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Engineer.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance/Material Submittals: Refer to requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Submittal Transmittal: Contractor shall include with each submittal a transmittal form as contained at the end of this section. Include all information required by the form including Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and

number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

## 3.2 ENGINEER'S ACTION

- A. Engineer will not review submittals that do not bear required cover sheet and Contractor's approval and signature and will return them without action.
- B. Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. The transmittal form included in this Section contains a copy of the review stamp to be completed by the Engineer. The Engineer will complete the stamp for each submittal and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- C. Informational Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Engineer will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Incomplete submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.
- F. Submittals will be returned to the Contractor under one of the following codes.
  - Code 1 FURNISH AS SUBMITTED, No Exceptions The review indicates that the material, equipment or work method complies with the project documents. In this event the contractor may begin to implement the work method or incorporate the material or equipment covered by the submittal.
  - Code 2 FURNISH AS SUBMITTED, Make corrections noted The review indicates that there are limited corrections required for the material, equipment or work method. In this event the contractor may begin to implement the work method or incorporate the material or equipment covered by the submittal in accordance with the noted corrections.
  - Code 3 NOT APPROVED (See Notes), Revise and resubmit The review indicates that the submittal is insufficient or contains incorrect data, copies or other information. Except at his own risk, the Contractor shall not undertake work covered by this submittal until such time as it is revised and meets the requirements of code 1 or 2.
  - Code 4 NOT APPROVED, Rejected The review indicates that the submittal does not comply with the project documents and is unacceptable for incorporation into the project. Except at his own risk, the Contractor shall not undertake work covered by this submittal until such time as it is revised and meets the requirements of code 1 or 2.

Code 5 - Receipt Acknowledged - The review indicates that the material is for information purposes only and the Engineer has taken no action as none is required.

### 3.3 EFFECT OF REVIEW OF CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTALS

A. The Engineer's review of submittal information provided by the Contractor based upon his review of the drawings, specifications, other project documents and proposed methods of work or information regarding materials or equipment shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for errors therein and shall not be regarded as an assumption of risks or liability by the Owner or the Engineer, or by any officer or employee thereof, and the Contractor shall have no claim under the contract on the account of the failure, or partial failure, of the method of work, material, or equipment so reviewed. A mark of "No Exceptions" or "Make Corrections Noted" shall mean that the Owner has no objection to the Contractor, upon his own responsibility, using the plan or method of work proposed, or providing the materials or equipment proposed.

### 3.4 COSTS FOR REVIEW OF RESUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the completeness of each submittal and identifying deviations from the project requirements. Any submittal that may require more than two (2) reviews by the Engineer shall be assessed a review charge for time spent in processing shop drawings at the rate of the Engineer's current standard hourly fee schedule for personnel assigned to the shop drawing review and associated expenses. This charge, covering the cost of engineering and administration, shall be assessed against progress payments.

## 3.5 SUBMITTAL LOG

A. Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of submittals organized by the submittal number. Contractor shall be prepared to discuss the log and the status of pending submittals at all Progress or Coordination Meetings.

**END OF SECTION 013300** 

# **SECTION 014000**

## QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specific quality-assurance and control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality assurance and control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and control services required by Engineer, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

#### C. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
- 2. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the

Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Engineer.

- C. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL), an National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- D. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- E. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- F. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- G. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
  - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade or trades.
- H. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

### 1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainty and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
  - 1. Specification Section number and title.

- 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
- 3.Description of test and inspection.
- 4. Identification of applicable standards.
- 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
- 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
- 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
- 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
- 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

### 1.6 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date of issue.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
  - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
  - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
  - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
  - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
  - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
  - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
  - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
  - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making
  - 2. Statement on field condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
  - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
  - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
  - 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  - 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  - 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: information documenting manufacturer's Prepare written factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
  - 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
  - 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.

- 4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
- 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- G. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

### 1.8 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
  - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.

- 2. Payment for these services will be made either directly by the Owner or from testing and inspecting allowances, as authorized by the Contract documents, if such allowances are include in the Contractor's construction contract.
- 3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are the Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
  - 1. unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
  - 2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
    - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
  - 3. Notify testing agencies at least 96 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
  - 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control
  - 5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility. 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, Contractor shall provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

- F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Engineer and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
  - 1. Notify Engineer and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies
  - 2. observed in the Work during performance of its services. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
  - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  - 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
  - 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
  - 1.Access to the Work.
  - 2.Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  - 3.Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  - 5. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
  - 6. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
  - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update as the Work progresses.

1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Engineer, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following: Date test or inspection was conducted. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
  - 1.Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Engineer.
  - 2. Description of the work tested or inspected
  - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Engineer.
  - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Engineer's reference during normal working hours. 3.2

### 3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Division 01 Section "Execution Requirements."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality control services.

**END OF SECTION 014000** 

# SECTION 014200 REFERENCES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Contract. Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Engineer's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Engineer's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Engineer. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

### 1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Such standards are made a part of the

Documents to the extent referenced. Contract Documents by reference. In all cases, the standards referenced within these Contract Documents shall be construed to reference the most current version, amendment or applicable replacement pertaining to the work.

- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

### 1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

AA Aluminum Association, Inc. (The) <a href="https://www.aluminum.org">www.aluminum.org</a> (703) 358-2960

AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials <a href="https://www.transportation.org">www.transportation.org</a> (202) 624-5800

ACI American Concrete Institute www.concrete.org (248) 848-3700

ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association <a href="www.concrete-pipe.org">www.concrete-pipe.org</a> (972) 506-7216 AGC Associated General Contractors of America (The) (703) 548-3118 <a href="www.agc.org">www.agc.org</a>

Al Asphalt Institute www.asphaltinstitute.org (859) 288-4960

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction <a href="www.aisc.org">www.aisc.org</a> (800) 644-2400 (312) 670-2400

AISI American Iron and Steel Institute www.steel.org (202) 452-7100

AITC American Institute of Timber Construction www.aitc-glulam.org (303) 792-9559

ALCA Associated Landscape Contractors of America (Now PLANET - Professional Landcare Network) (301) 972-1700

ALSC American Lumber Standard Committee, Incorporated <a href="www.alsc.org">www.alsc.org</a> (301) 972-1700 ANSI American National Standards Institute <a href="www.ansi.org">www.ansi.org</a> (202) 293-8020

APA - The Engineered Wood Association www.apawood.org (253) 565-6600

API American Petroleum Institute www.api.org (202) 682-8000

ARMA Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association www.asphaltroofing.org (202) 207-0917

ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers www.asce.org (800) 548-2723 (703) 295-6300

ASCE/SEI American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (See ASCE)

ASME/ ASME International (American Society of Mechanical Engineers International) www.asme.org (800) 843-2763 (973) 882-1170

ASTM/ ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International) <a href="https://www.astm.org">www.astm.org</a> (610) 832-9500

AWS American Welding Society <u>www.aws.org</u> (800) 443-9353 (305) 443-9353

AWWA American Water Works Association www.awwa.org (800)926-7337 (303) 794-7711

BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association <u>www.buildershardware.com</u> (212) 297-2122

BIA Brick Industry Association (The) <a href="https://www.bia.org">www.bia.org</a> (703) 620-0010

CLFMI Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute <a href="https://www.chainlinkinfo.org">www.chainlinkinfo.org</a> (301) 596-2583

CPPA Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Association <a href="www.plasticpipe.org">www.plasticpipe.org</a> (800) 510-2772 (202) 462-9607

CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute <a href="https://www.crsi.org">www.crsi.org</a> (847) 517-1200

CSA Canadian Standards Association (800) 463-6727 (416) 747-4000

CSA International (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services) <a href="https://www.csa-international.org">www.csa-international.org</a> (866) 797-4272 (416) 747-4000

CSI Construction Specifications Institute (The) www.csinet.org (800) 689-2900 (703) 684-0300

DHI Door and Hardware Institute www.dhi.org (703) 222-2010

EIA Electronic Industries Alliance <a href="https://www.eia.org">www.eia.org</a> (703) 907-7500

EJCDC Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee (703) 295-5000 www.ejdc.org

FM Approvals FM Approvals LLC www.fmglobal.com (781) 762-4300

FM Global FM Global (Formerly: FMG - FM Global) www.fmglobal.com (401) 275-3000

FMRC Factory Mutual Research Corporation (Now FM Global) (202)289-5440

GA Gypsum Association www.gypsum.org (202) 289-5440

GSI Geosynthetic Institute www.geosynthetic-institute.org (610) 522-8440

HI Hydraulic Institute www.pumps.org (973) 267-9700

ICEA Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc. www.icea.net (770) 830-0369

ICRI International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc. www.icri.org (847) 827-0830

IEC International Electrotechnical Commission <a href="https://www.iec.ch">www.iec.ch</a> (412) 919- 02 11

IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The) <a href="www.ieee.org">www.ieee.org</a> (212) 419-7900

IES Illuminating Engineering Society <a href="https://www.ies.org">www.ies.org</a> (212) 248-5000

IESNA Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (Now IES)

IEST Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology <a href="www.iest.org">www.iest.org</a> (847) 981-0100 41 22 749 01 11

ISO International Organization for Standardization <a href="www.iso.ch">www.iso.ch</a> (202) 293-8020 Available from ANSI <a href="www.ansi.org">www.ansi.org</a> (972) 238-5591

ITS Intertek Testing Service NA (Now ETL SEMCO) 41 22 730 51 11

ITU International Telecommunication Union www.itu.int/home (800) 488-6864

LPI Lightning Protection Institute www.lightning.org (216) 241-7333

MBMA Metal Building Manufacturers Association www.mbma.com (312) 644-6610

MFMA Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.metalframingmfg.org

MH Material Handling (Now MHIA) (800) 345-1815

MHIA Material Handling Industry of America www.mhia.org (704) 676-1190 (888) 674-8937

MPI Master Painters Institute www.paintinfo.com (604) 298-7578

MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. <a href="https://www.mss-hq.com">www.mss-hq.com</a> (703) 281-6613

NACE NACE International (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International) www.nace.org (800) 797-6623 (281) 228-6200

NCMA National Concrete Masonry Association www.ncma.org (703) 713-1900

NCTA National Cable & Telecommunications Association www.ncta.com (202) 775-2300

NECA National Electrical Contractors Association www.necanet.org (301) 657-3110

NeLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association (207) 829-6901 www.nelma.org

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association www.nema.org (703) 841-3200

NESC National Electrical Safety Code (212) 419-7900

NETA InterNational Electrical Testing Association www.netaworld.org (888)300-6382

(303) 697-8441

NFPA National Fire Protection Association <a href="https://www.nfpa.org">www.nfpa.org</a> (800) 344-3555 (617) 770-3000

NLGA National Lumber Grades Authority <a href="https://www.nlga.org">www.nlga.org</a> (604) 524-2393

NRCA National Roofing Contractors Association <a href="https://www.nrca.net">www.nrca.net</a> (800) 323-9545 (847) 299-9070

NRMCA National Ready Mixed Concrete Association <a href="www.nrmca.org">www.nrmca.org</a> (888) 846-7622 (301) 587-1400

NSF NSF International (National Sanitation Foundation International) <a href="www.nsf.org"><u>www.nsf.org</u></a> (800) 673-6275 (734) 769-8010

NSSGA National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association <a href="www.nssga.org">www.nssga.org</a> (800) 342-1415 (703) 525-8788

NWWDA National Wood Window and Door Association (Now WDMA)

PCI Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute <a href="www.pci.org">www.pci.org</a> (312) 786-0300

PDI Plumbing & Drainage Institute <a href="https://www.pdionline.org">www.pdionline.org</a> (800) 589-8956 (978) 557-0720 PGI

PVC Geomembrane Institute <a href="http://pgi-tp.cee.uiuc.edu">http://pgi-tp.cee.uiuc.edu</a> (217) 333-3929

PLANET Professional Landcare Network <u>www.landcarenetwork.org</u> (800) 395-2522 (703) 736-9666

PTI Post-Tensioning Institute <a href="www.post-tensioning.org">www.post-tensioning.org</a> (602) 870-7540 RCSC Research Council on Structural Connections <a href="www.boltcouncil.org">www.boltcouncil.org</a>

SDI Steel Deck Institute (847) 458-4647 014200 www.sdi.org (440) 899-0010

SDI Steel Door Institute www.steeldoor.org Structural Engineering Institute/American Society

SEI/ASCE SJI of Civil Engineers (See ASCE)

SJI Steel Joist Institute <a href="https://www.steeljoist.org">www.steeljoist.org</a> (843) 626-1995 (877) 281-7772

SSPC SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings <a href="https://www.sspc.org">www.sspc.org</a> (412) 281-2331

STI Steel Tank Institute www.steeltank.com (847) 438-8265

SWI Steel Window Institute www.stee/windows.com (216) 241-7333

SWRI Sealant, Waterproofing, & Restoration Institute www.swrionline.org (816) 472-7974

TIA/EIA Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance www.tiaonline.org (703) 907-7700

TMS The Masonry Society www.masonrysociety.org (303) 939-9700

UL Underwriters Laboratories Inc. www.ul.com (877) 854-3577 (847) 272-8800 UNI Uni-Bell

PVC Pipe Association www.uni-bell.org (972) 243-3902

WASTEC Waste Equipment Technology Association www.wastec.org (800) 424-2869

WDMA Window & Door Manufacturers Association <a href="www.wdma.com">www.wdma.com</a> (202) 244-4700 (800) 223-2301

WWPA Western Wood Products Association www.wwpa.org (847) 299-5200 (503) 224-3930

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ICC International Code Council www.iccsafe.org 888) 422-7233

UBC Uniform Building Code (See ICC)

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CE Army Corps of Engineers <a href="https://www.usace.army.mil">www.usace.army.mil</a> (202) 761-0011

DOE Department of Energy (202) 586-9220 www.energy.gov

EPA Environmental Protection Agency (202) 272-0167 www.epa.gov

FCC Federal Communications Commission (888) 225-5322 www.fcc.gov

HUD Department of Housing and Urban Development (202) 708-1112 www.hud.gov

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology (301) 975-6478 www.nist.gov

OSHA Occupational Safety & Health Administration (800) 321-6742 (202) 693-1999 <a href="https://www.osha.gov">www.osha.gov</a>

RUS (202) 720-9540 Rural Utilities Service (See USDA) (202) 720-2791

USDA Department of Agriculture <a href="https://www.usda.gov">www.usda.gov</a>

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ADAAG Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) (800) 872-2253 (202) 272-0080 Engineerural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities Available from U.S. Access Board www.access-board.gov

CFR Code of Federal Regulations (866) 512-1800 (202) 512-1800 Available from Government Printing Office <a href="https://www.qpoaccess.gov/cfr/index.html">www.qpoaccess.gov/cfr/index.html</a>

DOD Department of Defense Military Specifications and Standards (215) 697-2664 Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil

FS Federal Specification (215) 697-2664 Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point <a href="http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil">http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil</a> Available from Defense Standardization Program <a href="http://www.dps.dla.mil">www.dps.dla.mil</a> Available from General Services Administration <a href="http://www.gsa.gov">www.gsa.gov</a> (202) 619-8925 Available from National Institute of Building Sciences <a href="http://www.wbdg.org/ccb">www.wbdg.org/ccb</a> (202) 289-7800

UFAS Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards Available from Access Board <a href="www.access-board.gov">www.access-board.gov</a> (800) 872-2253 (202) 272-0080 PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used) PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

# **SECTION 015000**

# TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A.Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including Modified General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section

## 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

#### B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 1 Section "Summary" for limitations on utility interruptions and other work restrictions.
- 2. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for procedures for submitting copies of implementation and termination schedule and utility reports.
- 3. Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning requirements.

### 1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Price unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to Owner, Engineer, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer Service: Pay sewer service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.
- C. Water Service: Pay water service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.
- D. Electric Power Service: Pay electric power service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and
- C. Construction Surveying: All work shall be constructed in accordance with the lines, grades and elevations shown on the plans or as given by the Engineer in the field. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for maintaining alignment and grade. All principal controlling points and base lines for locating the principal components of the work together with a suitable number of benchmarks adjacent to the work will be provided by the Engineer. From this information, the Contractor shall verify benchmarks and develop and make all detail surveys needed for construction. The Contractor shall protect and safeguard all points, stakes, grade marks, monuments, and benchmarks at the site of the work and shall reestablish, at his own expense, any marks which are removed or destroyed due to his construction operations.
  - 1. It is imperative that the Contractor work within the shown rights of way or easements at all times, unless approved otherwise by the property owner and the Engineer.
  - 2. The Contractor shall, at his expense, provide competent engineering survey services and shall provide and maintain accurate, detailed, survey work.
  - 3. The plans and supplementary drawings shall not be scaled and the Contractor must verify all dimensions and elevations at the site prior to proceeding with the work. The Contractor shall also verify existing utility locations prior to purchasing materials affected by these locations.

### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0. 148-inch thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch OD corner and pull posts with 1-5/8-inch OD top rails with galvanized barbed-wire top strand.
- B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch, thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch OD top and bottom rails. Provide concrete or galvanized steel bases for supporting posts.
- C. Wood Enclosure Fence: Plywood, 6 feet high, framed with four 2-by-4-inch rails, with preservative-treated wood posts spaced not more than 8 feet apart.

D. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10 mils minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84.

### 2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Engineer, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
  - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
  - 2.Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with not less than 1 receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot square tack and marker boards.
  - 3. Drinking water and private toilet.
  - 4. Coffee machine and supplies.
  - 5. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 degrees
  - 6. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.
- C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
  - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

## 2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
  - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
  - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

- 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures".
- C. Air Filtration Units: HEPA primary and secondary filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
  - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

## 3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. Water Service: If available at the site and if authorized by the Owner, connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use or as required for project completion. Otherwise, Contractor shall provide non-potable water form sources acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction by installing water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction. If temporary utilities require connection to municipal systems, Contractor shall provide these connections as directed by authorities having jurisdiction and install metering devices as required.
- B. Sanitary Facilities: Contractor shall provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, drinking water and associated piping and appurtenances for use of Owner, Engineer, and construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. If temporary utilities require connection to municipal systems, Contractor shall provide these connections as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

- D. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
  - 1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed in accordance with approved coordination drawings.
    - a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
    - b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped air filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
  - 2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust containment devices.
  - 3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.
- E. Ventilation and Humidity Control: If necessary, provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
  - 1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.
- F. Electric Power Service: Contractor shall provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations. Comply with all requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides, adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
  - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

#### 3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area. All work shall comply with NFPA 241.
  - 2. Maintain support facilities until Substantial Completion inspection is scheduled. Remove before Final Completion.

- B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: As necessary, construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas within construction limits indicated on Drawings.
  - 1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.
- C. Temporary Use of Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: As necessary, locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.
  - 1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
  - 2 Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and
  - 3. paved areas according to other specification sections. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proofrolling, compacting, and testing.
  - 4. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course according to other specification sections.

#### D. Traffic Maintenance:

- 1. The Contractor shall provide, erect, and maintain all necessary barricades, suitable and sufficient warning lights, danger signals, and signs, shall provide a sufficient number of flagmen to direct the traffic and shall take all necessary precautions for the protection of the work and the safety of the public.
- 2. All barricades and obstructions or hazardous conditions shall be illuminated as necessary to provide for safe traffic conditions.
- 3. Warning and caution signs shall be posted throughout the length of any
- 4. portion of the project where traffic flow is restricted. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
- 5. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- E. Special Provisions: North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT):
  - 1. All Contractors doing work within the NCDOT right of way are to have a copy of the approved encroachment agreement plans, and special provisions on the job site.

- 2. The travelling public shall be warned of the construction with signing that is in accordance with the latest Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices.
- 3 Contact the appropriate utility companies) involved and make satisfactory arrangements to adjust utilities in conflict with the proposed work prior to construction.
- 4. Materials and workmanship shall conform to the NCDOT's Standards and Specifications Manual.
- 5. Strict compliance with the Policies and Procedures for Accommodating Utilities on Highway Rights of Way Manual shall be required.
- 6. All earth areas disturbed shall be regraded and seeded in accordance with the NCDOT standards and specifications.
- 7. Complete restoration including reestablishing ditch line, fertilizing, seeding, mulching, tacking of straw and all areas disturbed during construction will follow within a maximum of thirty (30) working days of the initial disturbing activity.
- 8. All open cuts shall conform to the NCDOT Policies and Procedures for Accommodating Utilities on Highway Rights of Way Manual.
- 9. All roadway signs which are removed due to installation will be reinstalled on the same day or as soon as possible.
- 10. The Contractor shall notify the local NCDOT office at least 24 hours prior to construction.
- F. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.
- G. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
  - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
  - 2. Remove show and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- H. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
  - 1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated within the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
    - a. As necessary, provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
  - 3. Maintain and touchup signs so they are easily legible at all times.

- I. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management."
- J. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with Division 01 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning requirements.
- K. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel. 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- L. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.
- M. Existing Stair Usage: Where and when approved by the Owner, use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, provided stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.
  - 1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.
- N. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

## 3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
  - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- B. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Install erosion control measures as shown on the Drawings and as specified in the Contract Documents as necessary to prevent erosion and prevent soil-bearing water runoff from reaching nearby waterways, and storm water conveyance systems.
  - 2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion and sedimentation control measuresduring construction until permanent vegetation has been established.

- 3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties, roads, storm water systems and other areas affected by erosion and sedimentation from the project site during the course of the project.
- 4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.
- C. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- D. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- E. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
  - 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
  - 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.
- F. Security Enclosure and Lockup: As necessary, install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.
- G. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- H. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- I. Covered Walkway: As necessary, erect protective, covered walkway for passage of individuals through or adjacent to Project site. Coordinate with entrance gates, other facilities, and obstructions. Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Construct covered walkways using scaffold or shoring framing.
  - 2. Provide overhead decking, protective enclosure walls, handrails, barricades, warning signs, exit signs, lights, safe and well-drained walkways, and similar provisions for protection and sate passage.
  - 3. Paint and maintain appearance of walkway for duration of the Work.

- J. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities.
  - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- K. Temporary Partitions: When necessary, provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.
  - 1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant plywood on construction operations side.
  - 2. Construct dustproof partitions with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant treated plywood.
    - a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.
  - 3. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
  - 4. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas
  - 5. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors 6. and security locks where openings are required.
  - 6. Protect air-handling equipment.
  - 7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- L. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
  - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
  - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

## 3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.
  - B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
  - 1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
  - 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
  - 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
  - 4. Remove standing water from all surfaces.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of appropriate construction area, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
  - 1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed areas.
  - 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
  - 3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic
  - 4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
  - 5. Do not install material that is wet.
  - 6. Discard, replace or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
  - 7. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the construction areas but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
  - 1. Control moisture and humidity inside area by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
  - 2. Use permanent HVAC system to control humidity.
  - 3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.

- a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective.
- b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record daily readings over a forty-eight hour period. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Engineer.
- c. Remove materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

## 3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
  - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor.
  - 2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

**END OF SECTION 015000** 

# **SECTION 015639**

# TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general protection and pruning of existing trees and plants that are affected by execution of the Work, whether temporary or permanent construction.

#### B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary site fencing.
- 2. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for removing existing trees and shrubs.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Caliper: Diameter of a trunk measured by a diameter tape at 6 inches above the ground for trees up to, and including, 4-inch size; and 12 inches above the ground for trees larger than 4-inch size.
- B. Plant-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction, and indicated on Drawings.
- C. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction, as indicated on Drawings or as defined by a circle concentric with each tree with a radius 1.5 times the diameter of the drip line unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Tree Pruning Schedule: Written schedule detailing scope and extent of pruning of trees to remain that interfere with or are affected by construction.
  - 1. Species and size of tree

- 2. Location on site plan. Include unique identifier for each.
- 3. Reason for pruning.
- 4. Description of pruning to be performed.
- 5. Description of maintenance following pruning.
- C. Certification (when requested): From arborist, certifying that trees indicated to remain have been protected during construction according to recognized standards and beat protected promptly and properly treated and repaired when damaged.
- D. Maintenance Recommendations (when requested): From arborist, for care and protection of trees affected by construction during and after completing the Work.
- E. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings indicated to remain, which establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by construction activities.
  - 1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or videotape.
  - 2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plants designated to remain.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Arborist Qualifications: located. Licensed arborist in jurisdiction where Project is
- B. Tree Service Firm Qualifications: An experienced tree service firm that has successfully completed temporary tree and plant protection work similar to that required for this Project and that will assign an experienced, qualified arborist to Project site during execution of the Work.

### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
  - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
  - 2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
  - 3.Foot traffic.
  - 4. Erection of sheds or structures.
  - 5. Impoundment of water.
  - 6.Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated
  - 7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust toward protection zones.
- C. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones and organic mulch.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Topsoil: Natural or cultivated top layer of the soil profile or manufactured topsoil; containing organic matter and sand, silt, and clay particles; friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 1 inch in diameter; and free of weeds, roots, and toxic and other non-soil materials.
  - 1. Obtain topsoil only from well-drained sites where topsoil is 4 inches deep or more; do not obtain from bogs or marshes.
- B. Organic Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing for trees and shrubs, consisting of the following:
  - 1. Type: Shredded hardwood.
  - 2. Size Range: 3 inches maximum, 1/2 inch minimum.
  - 3. Color: Natural.
- C. Protection-Zone Fencing: Fencing fixed in position and meeting one of the following requirements. Previously used materials may be used when approved by Engineer. 1.
  - 1. Chain-Link Protection-Zone Fencing: Galvanized-steel fencing fabricated from minimum 2-inch opening, 0.148-inch- diameter wire chain-link fabric; with pipe posts, minimum 2-3/8-inch OD line posts, and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts with 1-5/8-inch- OD top rails and 0.177-inch-diameter bottom tension wire; with tie wires, hog ring ties, and other accessories for a complete fence system.
    - a. Height: 4 feet.
  - 2. Plywood Protection-Zone Fencing: Plywood framed with four 2-by-4-inch rails, with 4-by-4-inch preservative-treated wood posts spaced not more than 8 feet apart.
    - a. Height: 4 feet.
    - b. Plywood and Lumber: Comply with requirements in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."
  - 3. Wood Protection-Zone Fencing: Constructed of two 2-by-4-inch horizontal rails, with 4-by-4-inch preservative-treated wood posts spaced not more than 8 feet apart, and lower rail set halfway between top rail and ground.

- a. Height: 4 feet.
- b. Lumber: Comply with requirements in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."
- 4. Plastic Protection-Zone Fencing: Plastic construction fencing constructed of high-density extruded and stretched polyethylene fabric with 2-inch maximum opening in pattern and weighing a minimum of 0.4 lb/ft. remaining flexible from minus 60 to plus 200 degree F inert to most chemicals and acids; minimum tensile yield strength of 2000 psi and ultimate tensile strength of 2680 psi secured with plastic bands or galvanized-steel or stainless-steel wire ties; and supported by tubular or T-shape galvanized-steel posts spaced not more than 8 feet apart. a. Height:

#### A.4 feet.

- b. Color: High-visibility orange, nonfading.
- 5. Gates: Swinging access gates matching material and appearance of fencing, to allow for maintenance activities within protection zones; leaf width as indicated.
- D. Protection-Zone Signage: Shop-fabricated, rigid plastic or metal sheet with attachment holes pre-punched and reinforced; legibly printed with nonfading lettering and as follows
  - 1. Size and Text: As shown on Drawings.
  - 2. Lettering: 3-inch-high minimum, white characters on red background.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Examine the site to verify that temporary erosionand sedimentation-control measures are in place. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.
- B. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by arborist, listing conditions detrimental to tree and plant protection.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Locate and clearly identify trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain or to be relocated. Tie a 1-inch blue-vinyl tape around each tree trunk at 54 inches above the ground.
- B. Protect tree root systems from damage caused by runoff or spillage of noxious materials while mixing, placing, or storing construction materials. Protect root systems from ponding, eroding, or excessive wetting caused by dewatering operations.

- C. Tree-Protection Zones: Mulch areas inside tree-protection zones and other areas indicated.
  - 1. Apply 4-inch average thickness of organic mulch. Do not place mulch within 6 inches of tree trunks.

### 3.3 TREE- AND PLANT-PROTECTION ZONES

- A. Protection-Zone Fencing: Install protection-zone fencing along edges of protection zones before materials or equipment are brought on the site and construction operations begin in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering protected area except by entrance gates. Construct fencing so as not to obstruct safe passage or visibility at vehicle intersections where fencing is located adjacent to pedestrian walkways or in close proximity to street intersections, drives, or other vehicular circulation.
  - 1. Chain-Link Fencing: Install to comply with ASTM F 567 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Posts: Set or drive posts into ground one-third the total height of the fence without concrete footings. Where a post is located on existing paving or concrete to remain, provide appropriate means of post support acceptable to Engineer.
  - 3.Access Gates: Install where indicated; adjust to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- B. Protection-Zone Signage: Install protection-zone signage in visibly prominent locations in a manner approved by Engineer. Install one sign spaced approximately every 35 feet on protection-zone fencing, but no fewer than four signs with each facing a different direction. C. Maintain protection zones free of weeds and trash
- D. Repair or replace trees, shrubs and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction, operations, in a manner approved by Engineer.
- E. Maintain protection-zone fencing and signage in good condition as acceptable to Engineer and remove when construction operations are complete and equipment has been removed from the site.
  - 1. Do not remove protection-zone fencing, even temporarily, to allow deliveries or equipment access through the protection zone:
  - 2. Temporary access is permitted subject to reapproval in writing by arborist if a root buffer effective against soil compaction is constructed as directed by arborist. Maintain root buffer so long as access is permitted.

### 3.4 EXCAVATION

- A. General: Excavate at edge of protection zones and for trenches indicated within protection zones according to requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
- B. Trenching near Trees: Where utility trenches are required within protection zones, hand excavate under or around tree roots or tunnel under the roots by drilling, auger boring, or pipe jacking. Do not cut main lateral tree roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities. Cut roots as required for root pruning.
- C. Redirect roots in backfill areas where possible. If encountering large, main lateral roots, expose roots beyond excavation limits as required to bend and redirect them without breaking. If encountered immediately adjacent to location of new construction and redirection is not practical, cut roots approximately 3 inches back from new construction and as required for root pruning.
- D. Do not allow exposed roots to dry out before placing permanent backfill. Provide temporary earth cover or pack with peat moss and wrap with burlap. Water and maintain in a moist condition. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently relocated and covered with soil.

## 3.5 ROOT PRUNING

- A. Prune roots that are affected by temporary and permanent construction. Prune roots as follows:
  - 1. Cut roots manually by digging a trench and cutting exposed roots with sharp pruning instruments; do not break, tear, chop, or slant the cuts. Do not use a backhoe or other equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
  - 2. Cut Ends: Do not paint cut root ends.
  - 3. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently redirected and covered with soil.
  - 4. Cover exposed roots with burlap and water regularly.
  - 5. Backfill as soon as possible according to requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
- B. Root Pruning at Edge of Protection Zone: Prune roots flush with the edge of the protection zone, by cleanly cutting all roots to the depth of the required excavation.
- C. Root Pruning within Protection Zone: Clear and excavate by hand to the depth of the required excavation to minimize damage to root systems. Use narrow-tine spading forks, comb soil to expose roots, and cleanly cut roots as close to excavation as possible.

#### 3.6 CROWN PRUNING

A. Prune branches that are affected by temporary and permanent construction. Prune branches as follows:

- 1. Prune trees to remain to compensate for root loss caused by damaging or cutting root system. Provide subsequent maintenance during Contract period as recommended by arborist.
- 2. Pruning Standards: Prune trees according to ANSI A300 (Part 1).
- 3. Cut branches with sharp pruning instruments; do not break or chop.
- 4. Do not apply pruning paint to wounds.
- B. Chip removed branches and spread over areas identified by Engineer or dispose of off-site.

#### 3.7 REGRADING

- A. Lowering Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.
- B. Raising Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated above existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone except as noted below.
- C. Minor Fill within Protection Zone: Where existing grade is 2 inches or less below elevation of finish grade, fill with topsoil. Place topsoil in a single uncompacted layer and hand grade to required finish elevations.

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections: Engage a qualified arborist to direct plant-protection measures in the vicinity of trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain and to prepare inspection reports.

#### 3.9 REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

- A. General: Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Engineer.
  - 1. Submit details of proposed root cutting and tree and shrub repairs.
  - 2. Have arborist perform the root cutting, branch pruning, and damage repair of trees and shrubs.
  - 3. Treat damaged trunks, limbs, and roots according to arborist's written instructions.
  - 4. Perform repairs within 24 hours
  - 5. Replace vegetation that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by Engineer.

- B. Trees: Remove and replace trees indicated to remain that are more than 50 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition or are damaged during construction operations that Engineer determines are incapable of restoring to normal growth pattern.
  - 1. Provide new trees of same size and species as those being replaced for each tree that measures 6 inches or smaller in caliper size.
  - 2. Provide two new trees of 6-inch caliper size for each tree being replaced that measures more than 6 inches in caliper size.
    - a. Species: Species selected by Engineer.
  - 3. Plant and maintain new trees as specified in Division 32 Section "Plants."
- C. Soil Aeration: Where directed by Engineer, aerate surface soil compacted during construction. Aerate 10 feet beyond drip line and no closer than 36 inches to tree trunk. Drill 2-inch diameter holes a minimum of 12 inches deep at 24 inches on center. Backfill holes with an equal mix of augered soil and sand.

#### 3.10 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Disposal: Remove excess excavated material, displaced trees, trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 015639

# SECTION 016000 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on product; special warranties; and comparable products.

#### B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
- 2. Division 01 Section "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
- 3. Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
- 4. Division 01 Section "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where approved as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service.performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named, including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics force poses of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product List: Submit a list, in tabular from, showing specified products. Include manufacturer's name and generic names of products required. proprietary product names for each product.
  - 1. Coordinate product list with Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
  - 2. Form: Tabulate information for each product under the following column headings:
    - a. Specification Section number and title.
    - b. Generic name used in the Contract Documents.
    - c. Proprietary name, model number, and similar designations.
    - d. Manufacturer's name and address.
    - e. Supplier's name and address.
    - f. Installer's name and address.
    - g. Projected delivery date or time span of delivery period.
    - h. Identification of items that require early submittal approval for scheduled delivery date.
  - 3. Completed List: Within 30 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit copies of completed product list in accordance with Section 013300. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
  - 4. Engineer's Action: Engineer will respond in writing to Contractor as Engineer indicated in Section 013300. Engineer's response will include a list of unacceptable product selections and a brief explanation of reasons for this action. Engineer's response, or lack of response does not constitute a waiver of requirements to comply with the Contract Documents.
- B. Substitution Requests: Submit copies of each request for consideration in accordance with Section 013300. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
    - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by

Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.

- c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
- d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
- e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
- f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of Engineers and owners.
- g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
- h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery
- . j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
- k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
- I. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
- 2. Engineer's Action: If necessary, Engineer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation and notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution in accordance with Section 013300.
- C. Comparable Product Requests: Submit copies of each request for consideration in accordance with Section 013300. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

- 1. Engineer's Action: If necessary, Engineer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation and notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed comparable product in accordance with Section 013300.
- D. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

## 1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

#### B. Delivery and Handling:

- 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
- 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
- 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, protecting, and installing. complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking,
- 4. Inspect products upon delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected

### C. Storage:

- 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
- 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
- 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
- 4. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, exposure to sunlight, and weather-protection requirements for storage.

- 5.. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing
- 6. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment. Coordinate location with Owner.
- 7. Provide periodic rotation or movement of equipment as required by manufacturer.

## 1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
  - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by, or incorporated into, the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
  - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
  - 3. Refer to Divisions 02 through 33. Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.
  - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and
  - 2. effect. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.

- 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- 4. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
- 5. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article below to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

#### B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single product and manufacturer, provide the named product that complies with requirements.

Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.

- 3. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
- 4. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' with requirements. names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies
- 5. Available Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with unnamed product. provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an
- 6.Available Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
- 7.Product Options: Where Specifications indicate that sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide the specified product or system. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for consideration of an unnamed product or system.
- 8.Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article below for consideration of an unnamed product by the other named manufacturers.

### 2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

A. All product substitutions shall be made in accordance with Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures"

## 2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration: Engineer will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Engineer may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- 1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents that it is consistent with the Contract Documents, and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
- 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of Engineers and owners, if requested. Samples, if requested.

END OF SECTION 016000

# **SECTION 017000**

# **EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction layout.
  - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
  - 3.Installation of the Work.
  - 4. Cutting and patching.
  - 5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
  - 6. Progress cleaning.
  - 7. Starting and adjusting.
  - 8. Protection of installed construction.
  - 9. Correction of the Work.

#### B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures".
- 2. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.
- 3. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional land surveyor.
- B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by professional land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.

- C. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.
- D. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by professional land surveyor.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.
- B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
  - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Engineer of locations and details of cutting and await directions from the Engineer before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural element during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection
  - 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
    - b. Fire-suppression systems.
    - c. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
    - d. Control systems.
    - e. Communication systems.
    - f. Conveying systems.
    - g. Electrical wiring systems.
    - h. Operating systems of special construction.
  - 3.Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:
    - a Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
    - b. Membranes and flashings.
    - c. Equipment supports.
    - d. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
    - e. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
  - 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Engineer's opinion, reduce the structure's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2.1 MATERIALS

A. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to the Engineer for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION 3.1

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of all structures, underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility and/or Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately upon discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions

outside the control of the Contractor, submit a request for information to Engineer according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

### 3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Engineer promptly.
- B. General: Engage a professional land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
  - 1.Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines as needed to locate each element of Project. to obtain required dimensions.
  - 2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings.
  - 3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
  - 4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
  - 5. Notify Engineer when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
  - 6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Engineer.

#### 3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Contractor shall identify existing or establish benchmarks, control points, and property corners as necessary.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

- 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Engineer. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Engineer before proceeding.
- 2.Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
  - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
  - 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
  - 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.
- D. Certified Survey: of foundation walls, major site Upon completion improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Attachment: Provide blocking, attachment plates, anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and conditions. type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Engineer.
  - 2. Allow for structure movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

## 3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- D. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements of Division 01 Section "Summary."
- E. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption of services.

- F. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations
  - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and Cut holes and slots neatly to grinding, not hammering and chopping. minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
  - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
  - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
  - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- G. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
  - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
  - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
    - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
  - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
    - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over

the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken blends with adjacent surfaces. surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch

- 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
- 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.
- H. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

## 3.7 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.
- B. Coordination: When required, coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.
  - 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
  - 2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

### 3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 degrees F.
  - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
    - a. Utilize containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
  - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  - 2. Where e liquid spill proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management".
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion
- . I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

#### 3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements."
- B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply Requirements." qualification requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements"

# 3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

### 3.11 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

**END OF SECTION 017000** 

# **SECTION 017419**

# **CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - 1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
  - 2. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
  - 3. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste

#### B. Related Sections:

- 1.Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for environmental-protection measures during construction, and location of waste containers at Project site.
- 2.Division 02 Section "Demolition" for disposition of waste resulting from demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements, and for disposition of hazardous waste.
- 3. Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for disposition of waste resulting from partial demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements, and for disposition of hazardous waste.
- 4. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for disposal requirements for masonry waste.
- 5.Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for disposition of waste resulting from site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.

- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

## 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS (Not Used)

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS (Not Used)

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of Contractor's waste management coordinator.
  - 2. Review requirements for documenting each type of waste and its disposition.
  - 3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
  - 4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
  - 5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

#### 1.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

A:General: Develop a waste management plan consisting of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Indicate quantities by management plan. weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.

- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition, siteclearing, and construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.
- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
  - 1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work.
  - 2. Salvaged Materials for Sale: For materials that will be sold to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
  - 3. Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers
  - 4. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
  - 5. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
  - 6. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location on Project site where materials separation will be located.
- D. Cost/Revenue Analysis: Indicate total cost of waste disposal as if there was no waste management plan and net additional cost or net savings resulting from implementing waste management plan. Include the following:
  - 1. Total quantity of waste.
  - 2. Estimated cost of disposal (cost per unit). Include hauling and tipping fees and cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
  - 3. Total cost of disposal (with no waste management).
  - 4. Revenue from salvaged materials.
  - 5. Revenue from recycled materials.
  - 6. Savings in hauling and tipping fees by donating materials.
  - 7 Savings in hauling and tipping fees that are avoided.

- 8. Handling and transportation costs. Include cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
- 9. Net additional cost or net savings from waste management plan.

#### 3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
  - 1. Comply with Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for operation, termination, and removal requirements.
- B. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work occurring at Project site.
  - 1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three days of submittal return.
  - 2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work onsite. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.
- C. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  - 1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
  - 2. Comply with Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

#### 3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Salvage items for reuse and handle as follows:
  - 1.Clean salvaged items.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
  - 3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
  - 4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  - 5.Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.

- B. Salvaged Items for Sale and Donation: Not permitted on Project site.
- C. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use: Salvage items for Owner's use and handle as follows:
  - 1. Clean salvaged items.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
  - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
  - 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area as designated by Owner.
  - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Doors and Hardware: Brace open end of door frames. Except for removing door closers, leave door hardware attached to doors.
- E. Equipment: Drain tanks, piping, and fixtures. Seal openings with caps or plugs. Protect equipment from exposure to weather.
- F. Plumbing Fixtures: Separate by type and size.
- G. Lighting Fixtures: Separate lamps by type and protect from breakage.
- H. Electrical Devices: Separate switches, receptacles, switchgear, transformers, meters, panelboards, circuit breakers, and other devices by type.

## 3.3 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to Contractor.
- C. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.
- D. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical.
  - 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until they are removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
    - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.

- 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
- 3.Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
- 4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
- 5.Remove recyclable waste off Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

## 3.4 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Asphaltic Concrete Paving: Grind asphalt to maximum 1-1/2-inch size. Crush asphaltic concrete paving and screen to comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for use as general fill.
- B. Asphaltic Concrete Paving: Break up and transport paving to asphalt-recycling facility.
- C. Concrete: Remove reinforcement and other metals from concrete and sort with other metals.
  - 1. Pulverize concrete to maximum 1-1/2-inch size.
  - 2. Crush concrete and screen to comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for use as satisfactory soil for fill or subbase.
- D. Masonry: Remove metal reinforcement, anchors, and ties from masonry and sort with other metals.
  - 1. Pulverize masonry to maximum 1-1/2-inch size.
    - a. Crush masonry and screen to comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for use as satisfactory soil for fill or subbase.
  - 2. Clean and stack undamaged, whole masonry units on wood pallets.
- E. Wood Materials: Sort and stack members according to size, type, and length. materials. Separate lumber, engineered wood products, panel products, and treated wood
- F. Metals: Separate metals by type.
  - 1. Structural Steel; Stack members according to size, type of member, and length.
  - 2. Remove and dispose of bolts, nuts, washers, and other rough hardware.
  - G. Asphalt Shingle Roofing: Separate organic and glass-fiber asphalt shingles and felts. Remove and dispose of nails, staples, and accessories.

- H. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and and dispose of fasteners. store in a dry location. Remove edge trim and sort with other metals. Remove and dispose of fasteners.
- I. Acoustical Ceiling Panels and Tile: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location.
- J. Metal Suspension System: Separate metal members including trim, and other metals from acoustical panels and tile and sort with other metals.
- K. Piping: Reduce piping to straight lengths and store by type and size. Separate supports, hangers, valves, sprinklers, and other components by type and size.
- L. Electrical Devices: Separate switches, receptacles, switchgear, transformers, meters, panelboards, circuit breakers, and other devices by type.
- M. Conduit: Reduce conduit to straight lengths and store by type and size.

#### 3.5 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

#### A. Packaging:

- 1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
- 2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
- 3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
- 4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
- B. Site-Clearing Wastes: Chip brush, branches, and trees on-site, if permitted by Owner, or at landfill facility.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in other specification sections for use of chipped organic waste as organic mulch.

#### C. Wood Materials:

- 1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
- 2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.
  - a. Comply with requirements in other specification sections for use of clean sawdust as organic mulch.
- D. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location.

- 1. Clean Gypsum Board: Grind scraps of clean gypsum board using small mobile chipper or hammer mill. Screen out paper after grinding.
  - a. Comply with requirements in other specification sections for use of clean ground gypsum board as inorganic soil amendment.

#### 3.6 A DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

**END OF SECTION 017419** 

## **SECTION 017700**

## CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

- 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
- 2. Final completion procedures.
- 3. Warranties.
- 4. Final cleaning.

#### B. Related Sections

- 1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.
- 2. Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning of Project site.
- 3. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
- 4. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
- 5. Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.
- 6. Divisions 2 through 33 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

#### 1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete with request.

- 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
- 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.

Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.

- 4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
- 5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, property surveys, and similar final record information.
- 6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
- 7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
- 8. Complete startup testing of systems.
- 9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
- 10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with construction tools, and similar elements.
- 11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
- 12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- 13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
- 14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. Upon receipt of request, Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Engineer will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Engineer, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
  - 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous
  - 2. inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

#### 1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
  - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section
  - 2. "Payment Procedures." insurance requirements. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
  - 3. As necessary, submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
  - 4. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Engineer will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
  - 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

#### 1.5 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Engineer for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
  - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
  - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of installer.
  - 3.Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

- 4. Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide table of contents at beginning of document.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of substantial completion for entire project or for a portion of Project:
  - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
  - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
  - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface
  - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
  - e. As necessary, remove snow and ice to provide safe access to the work area.
  - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
  - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.

- h. Sweep floors broom clean.
- i. Vacuum any carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
- j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
- k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
- I. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
  - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
- m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- n. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity:
- o. Clean any and all plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
- p. Replace any and all disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
- q. Clean any and all ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter upon inspection.
  - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report upon completion of cleaning.
- r. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
- s. Leave Project clean and ready for operation.
- B. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in the Modified General Conditions of this contract.

END OF SECTION 017700 (Standard Form Attached)

## CONTRACTORS FINAL AFFIDAVIT AND WAIVER OF LIEN

PROJECT:OWNER	
CONTRACTOR	
CONTRACT AMMOUNT: DATE:	CONTRACT
STATE OF:DATE:	
COUNTY OF:  This is to certify that all claims for labor, material of the performance of this Contract have been sabe made out of retainage presently being held by against this Contractor in connection with this co claims or liens exist, and if any such claims or lie amount due on the Contract, this Contractor shall After payment of the retained amount the unders relinquish any and all claims or rights of lien presproject.	, services and any other just claims arising out atisfied, except for payment to subcontractors to the Owner, and that no claims or liens exist ntract; that to the best of our knowledge no ins appear after payment of the retained II save the Owner harmless on account thereof. igned does hereby waive, release and
CONTRACTOR:	
BY:	
TITLE:	
SWORN TO AND SUBSCRIBED BEFORE ME T	THIS DAY OF

	202	
NOTARY PUBLIC:		
MY COMISSION EXPIRES:		

## **SECTION 017823**

## OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A.Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
  - 2. Operational components of manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 3. Product maintenance components of manuals.
  - 4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

#### B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
- 2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
- 3. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for preparing Record Drawings for operation and maintenance manuals.
- 4. Divisions 2 through 33 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual specification sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
  - 1. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to modifications and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
  - 1. PDF electronic file of initial submittal and final submittal. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically-indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Engineer.
    - a.Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically-linked operation and maintenance directory.
    - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
  - 2.Paper copies (for final submittal only): Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves.
- C. Manual Submittal: Submit two (2) digital copies and three (3) paper copies of each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Engineer will return copy with comments.
  - 1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Engineer's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Engineer's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION

A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals,

#### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
  - 1.List of documents.
  - 2.List of systems.
  - 3. List of equipment.
  - 4. Table of contents.

- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically: Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C.List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each operation and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents.

## 2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
  - 1. Title page.
  - 2. Table of contents.
  - 3. Manual contents.
- B.Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
  - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
  - 2. Name and address of Project.
  - 3. Name and address of Owner.
  - 4. Date of submittal.
  - 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
  - 6.Name and contact information for Engineer.
  - 7. Name and contact information for Equipment Manufacturer's Representative.
  - 8. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

- 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
  - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
  - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based upon file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel upon opening file.
- F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
  - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, vinyl-covered, binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
    - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
    - b.Identity each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
  - 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
- 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
- 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.

- 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
  - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
  - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual, appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

### 2.3 OPERATIONAL COMPONENTS OF MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
  - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
  - 2.Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
  - 3. Operating standards.
  - 4. Operating procedures.
  - 5. Operating logs.
  - 6. Wiring diagrams. Control diagrams.
  - 7. Piped system diagrams.
  - 8. Precautions against improper use.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
  - 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
  - 4. Equipment function.
  - 5. Operating characteristics.
  - 6.Limiting conditions.
  - 7. Performance curves.
  - 8. Engineering data and tests.
  - 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Startup procedures.
  - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - 4. Regulation and control procedures.
  - 5 Normal shutdown instructions.
  - 6. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  - 7. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - 8. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

- F. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, Include responsibilities of error messages, and similar codes and signals. Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- G. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Instructions on stopping.
  - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
  - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.

#### 2.4 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE COMPONENTS OF MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1.Product name and model number. Manufacturer's name. Material and chemical composition. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
  - 1. Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Schedule for routine maintenance.
  - 3. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

## 2.5 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE COMPONENTS OF MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and

maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
  - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
  - 2.Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
  - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
  - 4.List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
  - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
  - 2, Troubleshooting guide.
  - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
  - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
  - 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available. Include service and lubrication
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
  - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
  - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

#### 3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A.Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Product Maintenance Components of Manuals: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- C. Operational Components of Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operational not part of a system. data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment.
  - 1.Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and not part of a system.
  - 2. Prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
  - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
  - 1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals. 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."
- F. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

## **SECTION 017839**

## PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A.Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following: Record Drawings. Miscellaneous record submittals. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
  - 3. Divisions 2 through 33 Sections for specific requirements for project record documents of the Work in those Sections.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up record prints and one digital copy as described below.
- B. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Refer to other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit one paper copy and one digital copy of each submittal as described below

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
  - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation edges cord, whether individual or entity is installer, installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.

- b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
- c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
- d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
- 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
  - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
  - c. Depths of foundations below grade.
  - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
  - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
  - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
  - g. Actual equipment locations.
  - h. Changes made by Change Order or Work Change Directive.
  - i. Changes made following Engineer's written orders.
  - j. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
  - k. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
  - I. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
- 3. Mark the Contract Drawings completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
- 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location. or omitted from original Drawings.
- 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically
- 6. Note Change Order or Work Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Engineer. When authorized, prepare a digital copy of those Contract Drawings.
- C.Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location. Provide information in the following formats:
  - 1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
  - 2. Record Digital Data Files on a disk: Organize digital data information into separate PDF electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.

- 3. Identification: As follows:
  - a. Project name.
  - b.Date.
  - c.Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
  - d.Name of Contractor.

#### 2.2 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit three (3) paper copies and two (2) digital copies of all miscellaneous records.
  - 1. Include a miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by specification section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

#### PART 3 – EXECUTION

#### 3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and modifications to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store record documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Engineer's reference during normal working hours.

**END OF SECTION 017839** 

#### SECTION 31 10 00 SITE CLEARING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section Includes the following:
  - 1. Protecting existing trees, shrubs, groundcovers, plants, and grass to remain.
  - 2. Removing existing trees, shrubs, groundcovers, plants, and grass.
  - 3. Clearing and grubbing.
  - 4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
  - 5. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
  - 6. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and abandoning site utilities in place, or removing site utilities as per plan.
  - 7. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Topsoil: Natural or cultivated surface-soil layer containing organic matter and sand, silt, and clay particles; friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches in diameter; and free of subsoil and weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other non-soil materials.
- B. Tree Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction, and defined by the drip line of individual trees or the perimeter drip line of groups of trees, unless otherwise indicated.

#### 1.4 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

A. Except for stripped topsoil or other materials indicated to remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Photographs or videotape, sufficiently detailed, of existing conditions of trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.
- B. Record drawings, according to Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents," identifying and accurately locating capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Preconstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

#### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
  - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction
  - . 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction
- B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing site clearing indicated on property adjoining Owner's property will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract.
  - 1. Do not proceed with work on adjoining property until directed by Architect or Engineer.
- C. Salvagable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises where indicated.
- D. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.
- E. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures are in place.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
  - 1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
- B. Locate and clearly flag trees and vegetation to remain or to be relocated.
- C. Protect existing site improvements to remain free from damage during construction.
  - 1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.
- D. The boundaries of the clearing limits shown on this plan are within the curbed parking lot area. During the construction period, no disturbance beyond the curbed area shall be permitted.

#### 3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- A. Provide temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to the requirements of Ashe County and the sediment and erosion control Drawings.
- B. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion and sedimentation control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- C. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

#### 3.3 UTILITIES

- A. Owner will arrange for disconnecting and sealing indicated utilities that serve existing structures before site clearing, when requested by Contractor.
  - 1. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before proceeding with site clearing.
- B. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities indicated to be removed.

- 1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.
- 2. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
- C. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Architect or Engineer not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect or Engineer's written permission.
- D. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed.

#### 3.4 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Remove obstructions, trees, stumps, roots, buried logs, shrubs, grass, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.
  - 1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
  - 2. Cut minor roots and branches of trees indicated to remain in a clean and careful manner where such roots and branches obstruct installation of new construction.
  - 3. Grind stumps and remove roots, obstructions, and debris extending to a depth of 18 inches below exposed subgrade.
  - 4. Use only hand methods for grubbing within tree protection zone.
  - 5. Chip removed tree branches and dispose of off-site.
- B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
  - 1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches, and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

#### 3.5 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

- A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.
- B. Strip topsoil to whatever depths are encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials. See Geotechnical report for recommended strippings depth, conditions and details.

- 1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.
- C. Stockpile topsoil materials away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
  - 1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 4 feet, or approved by Owner.
  - 2. Do not stockpile topsoil within tree protection zones.
  - 3. Dispose of excess topsoil as specified for waste material disposal.
  - 4. Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for respreading deeper topsoil.

#### 3.6 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.
- B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.
  - 1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut length of existing pavement to remain before removing existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.
  - 2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain to prevent corrosion.

#### 3.7 DISPOSAL

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
  - 1. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials and transport them to recycling facilities.

#### **END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 312000**

## EARTH MOVING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

#### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, turf and grasses and plants.
- 2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
- 3. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
- 4. Subbase course and base course for asphalt paving.
- 5. Excavating and backfilling for utility trenches.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material used to fill an excavation.
  - 1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
  - 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
- B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.
- C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.
- F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
  - 1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
  - 2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.

- G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- I. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
- J. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.
- K. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

#### 1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before beginning earth moving operations.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.
- C. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve. EARTH MOVING 312000 3 St. Patrick's-Minturn
- D. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.
- E. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch (25-mm) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.
- F. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of washed crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth moving operations.
- B. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

## 3.2 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
  - 1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

#### 3.3 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicate elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm). If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
  - 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
- B. Excavations at the Edges of the Wetlands Protection Zones:
  - 1. No excavations are permitted within the dedicated wetland zones or the setbacks designated on the drawings for those zones.

### 3.4 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

#### 3.5 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches (300 mm) higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.

- 1. Clearance: 12 inches (300 mm) each side of pipe or conduit. Verify with authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.
  - 1. Excavate trenches 6 inches (150 mm) deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material, 4 inches (100 mm) deeper elsewhere, to allow for bedding course.

## 3.6 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with a pneumatic-tired dump truck to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
- B. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

#### 3.7 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi (17.2 MPa), may be used when approved by Architect.
  - 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Architect. EARTH MOVING 312000 5 St. Patrick's-Minturn

## 3.8 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
  - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

#### 3.9 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material or satisfactory soil as indicated in the drawings, free of particles larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches (300 mm) over the pipe or conduit.

- 1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- D. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation. E. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches (300 mm) below finished grade, except 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

#### 3.10 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
  - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
  - 2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
  - 3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
  - 4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
  - 5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

#### 3.11 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
  - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
  - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

#### 3.12 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches (100 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to the attached Geotechnical Report.

## 3.13 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

- B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
  - 1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm)
  - 2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm)
  - 3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm)
- C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch (13 mm) when tested with a 10-foot (3-m) straightedge.

# 3.14 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

A. Place subbase course and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

## 3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- C. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

#### 3.16 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
  - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

#### 3.17 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

#### **END OF SECTION 312000**

# **SECTION 329200**

# **TURF AND GRASSES**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Seeding.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- B. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.
- C. Subgrade: The surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed monostand or mixture, stating the botanical and common name, percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.
- B. Product Certificates: For fertilizers, from manufacturer.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of turf during a calendar year. Submit before expiration of required maintenance periods.

# 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of compliance with state and Federal laws, as applicable.

# B. Bulk Materials:

1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.

- 2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials; discharge of soil-bearing water runoff; and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
- 3. Accompany each delivery of bulk materials with appropriate certificates.

# 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with initial maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of planting completion.
  - 1. Spring Planting: May 15 to October 15.
  - 2. Fall Planting: October 15 to May 15.
- B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### **2.1 SEED**

- A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.
- B. Seed Species:
  - 1. Quality: Seed of grass species as listed below for solar exposure, with not less than 85 percent germination, not less than 95 percent pure seed, and not more than 0.5 percent weed seed:
  - 2. Apply temporary and permanent seed mixtures as specified in Construction Documents.

### 2.2 FERTILIZERS

- A. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
  - 1. Composition: 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight, unless otherwise recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.
- B. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight, unless otherwise recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

#### 2.3 MULCHES

A. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to be planted for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting installation and performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
  - 2. Suspend planting operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
  - 3. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable or which is dusty.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Architect and replace with new planting soil.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures; utilities; sidewalks; pavements; and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.

### 3.3 TURF AREA PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare planting area for soil placement and place a minimum of 4" of topsoil over exposed subgrade. Utilize suitable, on-site topsoil if available. If sufficient topsoil is not available on-site, it shall be imported to site. All grass, weeds, roots, sticks, stones, and other debris are to be removed and the topsoil carefully brought to the finish grade by hand raking. The topsoil shall be sufficiently compacted, by tracking in the material, to prevent significant settlement. Promptly and thoroughly remove topsoil and other materials dropped on pavement surfaces before being compacted by traffic.
- B. Moisten prepared area before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.
- C. Before planting, obtain Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

### 3.4 SEEDING

- A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph.
  - 1. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
  - 2. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
  - 3. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.
- B. Sow seed at rates as specified in Construction Documents.
- C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.
- D. Protect seeded areas with slopes not exceeding 1:6 by spreading straw mulch. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of 2.5 tons/acre to form a continuous blanket 1-1/2 inches in loose thickness over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.

### 3.5 TURF MAINTENANCE

- A. General: Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.
  - 1. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace materials and turf damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
  - 2. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.
  - 3. Apply treatments as required to keep turf and soil free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards.
- B. Watering: Install and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and turf-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep turf uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches.
  - 1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.
  - 2. Water turf with fine spray at a minimum rate of 1 inch per week unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.

### 3.6 SATISFACTORY TURF

- A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Architect:
  - 1. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements, and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

# 3.7 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- B. Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- C. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.
- D. Remove nondegradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

#### 3.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Turf Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in "Turf Maintenance" Article. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable turf is established, but for not less than the following periods:
  - 1. Seeded Turf: 60 days from date of planting completion. a. When initial maintenance period has not elapsed before end of planting season, or if turf is not fully established, continue maintenance during next planting season.

**END OF SECTION 329200** 

# **SECTION 329300**

# TREES, SHRUBS, AND GROUND COVERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section describes planting trees, shrubs, and ground cover, including mulching, pruning, guying, and staking.

# 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. AAN: American Association of Nureserymen
- B. ANSI: American National Standards Institute
  - 1. ANSI Z60.1: Nursery Stock
- C. National Arborist Association Standard No. 3

# 1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 329000, Landscape Maintenance
- B. Section 329113, Soil Preparation

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Certify in writing, within five days of Notice to Proceed, confirmed orders for plants and provide the quantity, location, telephone number, and address of the grower who has agreed to provide any plant material.
- B. Submit sample of bark mulch for review 10 days prior to delivery to the work area.
- C. Certificates required by law shall accompany shipments. Deliver all certificates to the Port.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Contractor shall provide one person who:
  - 1. Directs work performed under this section.
  - 2. Is familiar with the materials and best methods for installation.
  - 3. Is present at all times during execution of work in this section.

B. Government Inspection: Plants and planting material shall meet or exceed the specifications of federal, state and county laws requiring inspection for plant disease and control.

#### C. Industry Standards:

- 1. Sizes and Conditions: Quality definitions, grading tolerances and caliper to height ratios shall be no less than minimums specified in American Standards for Nursery Stock, published by American Association of Nurserymen, Inc., ANSI Z60.1.
- 2. Botanical Names: American Joint Committee on Horticultural Nomenclature, "Standard Plant Names" or "Hortus Third."
- D. The Port may inspect plants and planting materials at a growing or holding site in addition to the work area. Approval of material at a growing or holding site is a qualified endorsement of general quality only, and does not certify compliance with the specifications in all cases. Such approval does not preclude the right of rejection at the work area.
- E. Nursery: Unless otherwise approved by the Port, obtain all plants of each type from the same nursery.

# 1.6 PREPARATION FOR DELIVERY

A. Bare root and balled and burlapped plants shall conform to ANSI Z60.1.

# 1.7 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver fertilizer to the work area in original unopened containers bearing manufacturer's guaranteed chemical analysis, name, trade name, and trademark.
- B. Notify the Port of delivery schedule 24 hours in advance to allow inspection upon arrival at the work area.
- C. Remove unacceptable plant material from the work area immediately.
- D. Do not deliver more plant materials than can be planted in one week.
- E. Protect plants during delivery to prevent damage to root ball or desiccation of leaves.
- F. Spray deciduous trees in leaf with anti-desiccant during hot weather (greater than 80°F) with winds exceeding 10 mph, or other conditions that could produce desiccation. Anti-desiccant shall be Wiltproof, or equal, applied to tops and bottoms of leaves per manufacturer's recommendations.

### 1.8 STORAGE

- A. Heel-in bare-root or balled and burlapped plants immediately upon delivery if not planted within 4 hours.
- B. Store plants in shade and protect from harmful weather until planted.

- C. Water, maintain, and protect stored material from drying or other injury or damage.
- D. Store plants in upright position and allow sufficient ventilation.

### 1.9 HANDLING

- A. Do not pick up containerized or balled plants by stems or trunks.
- B. Do not drop plants.

### 1.10 PROTECTION

- A. See Section 015000, Temporary Facilities and Controls, for requirements for location and protection of underground utilities.
- B. Barricade or cover excavations as necessary to protect pedestrians, workers, equipment, and adjacent property.

### 1.11 SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Plant after preparation of plant beds and when soil conditions are suitable in accord with locally accepted practice.
- B. Planting Conditions: Planting is not permitted under the following conditions, unless otherwise approved:
  - 1. Cold Weather: Less than 32°F.
  - 2. Hot Weather: Greater than 90°F.
  - 3. Wet Weather: Saturated soil.
  - 4. Windy Weather: Wind velocity greater than 20 mph.
- C. Irrigation system shall be operational prior to any planting.

### 1.12 WARRANTY PERIOD

- A. The Contractor will not be held responsible for vandalism, theft, atypical weather conditions or hidden peculiarities of work area during the warranty period.
- B. Plant materials shall be in healthy condition at end of the warranty period.
- C. Remove dead and rejected material within five days of being so directed. Replace as soon as possible.
- D. Repair, at no additional cost to the Port, any damage to other plants or other property caused by the Contractor during replacement of plant materials during the warranty period.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 GENERAL PLANT REQUIREMENTS

### A. Quality and Size:

- 1. Provide healthy nursery stock, well branched and rooted, full foliaged when in leaf, healthy, sound, vigorous, and free from insects, diseases, weeds, weed roots, injuries, and defects such as knots, sun-scald, windburn, abrasions, or disfigurement, equal to or exceeding measurements specified in plant list.
- 2. Provide trees that are well shaped and properly pruned with normal branching configurations. Trees of the same species and size shall be headed to the same height unless noted otherwise.
- 3. Sizes and methods of handling shall be according to the American Standard for Nursery Stock recommended by the AAN.
- 4. Trees approved by the Port to be planted without the required tree wrap shall be marked with a small white dot of paint 12 inches from the ground at the nursery, on the true southern growing exposure. Trees not marked shall be wrapped.

#### B. Root Protection:

- 1. Shrubs and trees over 1 1/2-inch caliper shall be balled and burlapped or grown in the container in which they are delivered for a minimum of nine months.
- 2. Furnish small, container-grown plants in removable containers or integral peat pots, well rooted to ensure healthy growth.
- 3. Container-grown plants shall be in containers from six months to two years prior to delivery, with roots filling container but not root bound.
- 4. Greenhouse plants shall be acclimated outdoors for 30 days prior to delivery.
- 5. Bare-root stock shall have well-branched, fibrous root systems.
- C. Trees shall be well-branched, with straight single leaders, tops, and trunks; no cross branches, dead or broken leaders or major branches; no fresh cuts over 1-inch diameter; and not "topped" or sheared. Grafted trees shall be base grafted or base budded, unless indicated otherwise.

### 2.2 PLANTING SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Prepared soil mix for pocket planting shrubs and trees shall be two parts by volume of soil from pit thoroughly mixed with one part by volume of yard debris compost.
- B. Bark mulch shall be standard commercial produce, medium-coarse ground bark mulch. Bark shall be ground red fir of uniform color, free from weeds, seed, sawdust, and splinters and shall not contain resin, tannin, wood fiber or other compounds detrimental to plant life. Source shall be from freshwater mill.

- C. Fertilizer for trees shall be plant tablets 20-10-5, 21-gram size.
- D. Fertilizer for ground cover shall be plant tablets 20-10-5, 10-gram size.

# 2.3 TREE SUPPORTS

- A. Wood stakes shall be 2-inch round by 8 feet, Douglas fir, construction grade.
- B. Guying materials shall include 1/4 inch steel cable, U-bolt fastener, rubber hose at tree crotch, 2 inches by 4 inches by 30 inches pressure-treated Douglas fir stakes and 1 inch diameter by 18 inches long white PVC pipe at base of each cable.
- C. Tree ties shall be Chainlock or equal.
- D. Provide approved safety flagging for guy wires.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXCAVATION

- A. Excavate pits for trees and shrubs as indicated in details and consistent with accepted horticultural practices.
- B. Provide rough, not smooth, walls in planting pits.
- C. Immediately notify the Port if an unusual condition is encountered which appears detrimental to the new planting.

#### 3.2 PLANTING TREES AND SHRUBS

- A. Field place trees and shrubs in locations shown on the drawings. If plants are marked with southern orientation, place same as grown in nursery. Placement shall meet approval of the Port prior to backfilling. The Port may request rotation of trees or shrubs to give a better appearance with respect to adjacent plants and structures.
- B. Excavate pit two times the width and 6 inches deeper than root ball or container.
- C. Place 6-inch minimum firmly compacted layer of prepared planting soil under root system of trees.
- D. Plant upright and plumb.
- E. Tamp sufficient prepared soil mix under plants to bring top of root ball [2 inches above level of] [to the level of] finished soil subsurface.
- F. When setting balled plants, loosen and remove twine or wire binding and burlap from top two thirds of root balls after setting in pit. Do not pull wrapping from under ball. Do not plant if ball is cracked or broken. Remove all synthetic twine and wire cages.

- G. When setting container grown plants, carefully remove from container without injury or damage. Superficially cut edge roots on three sides with knife. Do not plant if root ball breaks or loosens.
- H. Backfill pit with prepared soil mix until 2/3 full and thoroughly mud-in each tree with water.
- I. When pit is 2/3 full, insert fertilizer tablets evenly around perimeter of root balls of trees and shrubs.
  - 1. For trees, insert 6 tablets, plus one per foot of tree height, to a maximum of 12 for each tree.
  - 2. For 5-gallon size shrubs, insert 4 tablets.
  - 3. For 1- to 5-gallon size shrubs, insert 2 tablets.
  - 4. For ground cover, insert 1 tablet per plant.
- J. Place and compact prepared soil mix carefully to avoid injury to roots, filling all voids.
- K. When soil settles, fill pit with soil mix and water again.
- L. Initial watering-in of trees by underground sprinkler system will not be permitted.
- M. Hose down planted areas with fine water spray to wash leaves of plants if required.
- N. Remove tags from plants.

#### 3.3 HERBICIDE

A. Apply herbicide in planting areas per manufacturer's recommendations.

### 3.4 MULCH

- A. Apply 2-inch layer of bark mulch over a properly cleaned and graded subsurface.
- B. Around trees and shrubs, apply within two days after planting.
- C. In ground cover areas, apply prior to planting.

### 3.5 PLANTING GROUND COVER

- A. See Section 329113 for preparation of soil prior to applying herbicide and bark mulch.
- B. Apply herbicide and mulch as specified above.
- C. Plant ground cover in areas shown on the drawings.
- D. Plant ground cover deep enough so that plant roots are embedded in soil.

E. Insert one fertilizer tablet adjacent to each plant when backfilling is halfway complete. Locate one inch from roots and at mid-depth.

# 3.6 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Stake deciduous trees up to 2 1/2-inch caliper. Stake from three directions.
- B. Guy deciduous trees larger than 2 1/2-inch caliper and guy all evergreen trees. Guy from three directions. Provide guying the same day trees are planted.
- C. Install with an angle of approximately 120 degrees between guys or stakes.

# 3.7 FIELD PRUNING

A. Prune trees and shrubs to remove damaged branches, dead wood, and suckers to improve natural shape. Prune per National Arborist Association Standard No. 3.

### 3.8 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace plants or materials not meeting specified standards.
- B. Reinstall plants not located as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Keep the work area clean during progress of the work until completion.

# 3.9 MAINTENANCE

- A. Irrigate when necessary to avoid drying out of plant materials and to promote healthy growth, until date of substantial completion.
- B. See Section 329000 for one-year maintenance program.

**END OF SECTION 329300**